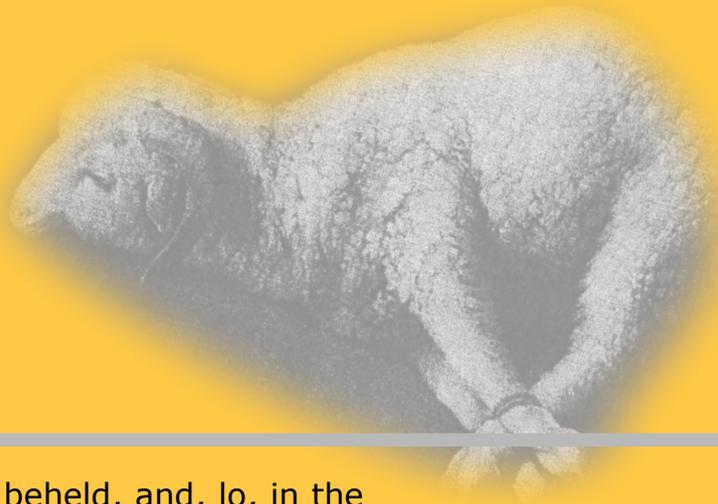


Introducing

**THE
BOOK OF
REVELATION**

The Revelation of Jesus Christ



"And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the Throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain..."

5:6

"And He came and took the book out of the Right Hand of Him that sat upon the Throne"

5:7

Introducing

**THE
BOOK OF
REVELATION**

A Volume of Seven Chapters
laid out in a readable format and style,
outlining the main Purpose
and Principles of
THE BOOK OF REVELATION
as it focuses on the Person of
The Lord Jesus Christ
as The Lamb and The Judge

First published June 2000

Revised 2007 : New Front Cover; new design for Cover to text of The Book of Revelation; text and coloured lines for Colour Code digitalised; Forward (sic!) changed to Foreword; "About This Book" replaces the Order of Books of the Bible; p 106 "The Twelve Tribes of Israel" has a note added to further explain Chapter 7 vs1-8; p 125 Time Chart and p 126 The Allocation Of Land, given new fonts.

Revised 2008 : p 105, references to the Beast, the Antichrist, altered and expanded. OTHER BOOKS added; email address changed. A brief INDEX added but not published.

Revised 2018 : all pages now digitalised. Foreword changed to Preface. Books of the Bible with Abbreviations as used in the Studies added. INDEX expanded and included.

– Changes made to p. 44, under "LORD OF LORDS AND KING OF KINGS", and on p. 117, clarifying the Unique Title of the Lord Jesus Christ in contrast to the Unique Title of God upon the Throne.

– Changes / omissions made to pp. 75/74 removing any reference to the Fourth Beast in Nebuchadnezzar's dream as being Rome. Rome is not identified anywhere in the Old Testament prophecies, whereas the other Nations, Babylon, Persia and Greece are! The Fourth Beast is the Last Kingdom of Man, under the Antichrist, as explained clearly in pp. 105/104.

– Changes / omission made to p. 113, removing Yemen as a possible one of the ten Arab Nations which the LORD will use to destroy idolatrous Jerusalem, and replacing it with the obvious, previously omitted, Palestine!

– Changes made to pp. 33/32. Matthew 16:18 deleted under [iv]. Text referring to The Lion building the Church deleted. The Church is built upon the Rock! - The Foundation Stone or the Stone of Stumbling, Christ Crucified, the Lamb!

– Additional Scripture references made to Study No. 5 on The Two Witnesses

– The Two Diagrams, pp 125 & 126 re-created in Serif. (Previous Microsoft Publisher not compatible with Serif.

– A few more footnotes added to the KJV book of Revelation text.

PREFACE

A disadvantage with anything written is that it can be difficult to indicate emphasis and emotion. However, a disadvantage with listening is that much relies on the powers of concentration and an instant grasp of the subject, and the memory for retention.

GOD graciously deals with His special yet fallen creation, mankind, by providing **both** the Written Word of Scripture as a constant record and source of Truth, and the empathy of speech from consecrated, holy men filled with the Holy Spirit; prophesying, expounding, encouraging, disciplining and warning out of the Oracles of the Written Word of God.

JESUS CHRIST, as the one Person of the GODHEAD in human flesh is **THE** Supreme Messenger of the Written Word of God - Himself The Message, speaking from God, and living out God's Written Word unto the fulfilling of the Law of Sacrifice, Separation and Reconciliation unto God for every human soul.

THE HOLY GHOST was now able and free to illuminate the mind of the reader of God's Written Word **and** to empower the preacher for the Eternal benefit of the hearers of God's Written Word.

This was the experience of the Early Church: the Written Word of God was preached with power and understanding (by new converts baptised in the Holy Spirit) and received by the hearers as they listened to the Holy Spirit speaking through the preachers and teachers.

The Church Epistles following The Book of Acts (the acts of the Apostles through the Spirit of God!) clearly bear this out despite problems of sin within the communities - "... *eye hath not seen, nor ear heard ... but God hath revealed ... unto us by His Spirit ... we have this treasure in earthen vessels ...*"¹

In around AD90 when **The Book of Revelation** was sent to the seven pastors and churches in Asia Minor, the need for repentance was very great. Many had substituted the Lord Jesus Christ and a personal relationship with Him for all manner of deeds, views and excuses. The religion of 'Christianity' was gaining a foothold in the world: the works of the flesh and not of the Spirit.

And in this 21st Century, far beyond the age of the Apostles, the world and the churches are widely conditioned to hearing the views and experiences of men without the Spirit. They speak from selected Bible verses without reference to Jesus Christ and Him Crucified - the Holy Spirit's commission to exalt That Crucified Christ as the Heart of all God's dialogue with mankind generally disregarded as outmoded and irrelevant.

The Holy Spirit teaches the Church of the Lord Jesus Christ that the Old Testament Scriptures and the New Testament Scriptures combined spell out God's Message of Jesus Christ Crucified. - That first Testament under which men approached GOD, was the provision through the Will following the death of an innocent (animal); the promise of forgiveness of all trespasses and the continued guidance of GOD. It was a shadow of that to come. The second Testament was that guaranteed by God **before** the first testament was given to man - the **NEW** Testament through "*the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world*"². (The Agreement to die as a Substitute was made official from the time of man's first disobedience). This was the Will following the Death of **the Innocent**, which alone could promise the Provision of total cleansing of the conscience and of sins past, present and future. It meant a total acceptance by God, as though the comer were as holy as The Lord Jesus Christ Himself, the Eternal One made flesh, and made perfect through the things which He suffered.³

1 1 Corinthians 2:9-10; 2 Corinthians 4:5-7

2 Revelation 13:8

3 Hebrews 5:8-9

To preach the Old Testament without reference to Jesus Christ is not preaching the Gospel of the Church of God , and to preach the New Testament without reference to the Law, the Prophets and the Psalms which foretold Christ Crucified is also not the preaching of the Gospel of the Church of God Who is called Jesus Christ.

The Book of Revelation has been widely misunderstood, misinterpreted and neglected because of the failure to search those Spiritual (Scriptural) things for the Evidence of the Lord Jesus Christ fulfilling all the Written Word of God.

The Book of Revelation was given with the understanding that the pastors of the churches already knew the Scriptures. The references were all implied and expected to be comprehended, to form the foundation for this new powerful Message from God, and make a lasting impact upon those Greek-speaking Jews and Gentiles.

They would have seen the reason for the constant referral to THE LAMB – the importance of His Sacrifice for the Past, the Present (The Church) and the Future (The New Order) . Even the eleven were taught by Him ⁴ to focus upon their relationship with Him at a time **beyond** the Resurrection of the just: The Marriage Supper of the Lamb and their role in His Millennium Reign – a glimpse of Truth before the churches were *specialy* blessed with the giving of **The Book of Revelation**.

This Set of Seven Studies on The Book of Revelation seeks to address the lack of FOCUS on the Person of The Lord Jesus Christ as the Holy Spirit would have us see in this Age of Revelation through the Scriptures : the foundation laid but hidden (Old Testament), the secret revealed to the Church (New Testament), and lastly, the visual reality of His Person completely revealed to all the world.

It seeks to INTRODUCE this Final Extra Ordinary Message from God and not to be a substitute for it; to help the reader to become very well acquainted with its phrases, terminology , instructions with the sights and sounds, of both the horrors and the glories, the gentle reassuring interspersions, the strong, serious unconditional warnings and condemnations; all of which are built upon the existing foundation of the rest of God's Written Word.

For God the Father is the Subject of this Final Message: His Plan, His Purposes, His Prospects are laid out within its 22 Chapters. His Object in giving the Book is to CLEARLY DISPLAY Jesus Christ as the Sole Reason for the Future Destiny of every human being.

There is nothing intended to be vindictive or belittling; nor to be pastoral. The Scriptures alone should be enough to stir the heart towards Jesus Christ Crucified, Alive from the Dead, to be grafted in to the well watered, well nourished, whole, satisfied Body, which its Head has bought with His own Blood.

Finally, it is hoped that this volume will be read by both babes and the mature in Christ; by both many strangers of the Gentiles and those familiar with the Oracles of God; read in quiet rooms and on the tube, on buses, trains and planes; read alone and in groups; read prayerfully, sincerely, open-mindedly, with a will to see what the Spirit sees, to hear what the Spirit hears; and to hear what the Spirit says in this Age of Grace in preparation for . . . **The Revelation of Jesus Christ**.

INTRODUCING THE BOOK OF REVELATION

CONTENTS

A Set of SEVEN Studies forming a Foundation for understanding the Final Book among sixty-six Written Messages of the Word of God.

	PAGE
About This Book	vii
Books of the Bible with Abbreviations as used in the Studies	viii
STUDY No. 1 - Chapter One, Verse One : a 7-Point Commentary on Verse 1 of the Book of the Prophecy.	1
STUDY No. 2 - “The Revelation of Jesus Christ” : the Person of the Lord Jesus Christ revealed through Numerous Names, Titles and Descriptions recorded in the Book of the Prophecy.	15
STUDY No. 3 - “By His Angel” : the close association between the Lord Jesus Christ and His Angel in the Scriptures, and in the extra ordinary method of publishing The Revelation in the Book of the Prophecy.	51
STUDY No. 4 - “I (John) Was In the Spirit on The Lord’s Day” : the special experience of John in the Spirit and the significance of the Lord’s Day in the showing of the physical reality of the Lord Jesus Christ as The Judge over all the world.	69
STUDY No. 5 - “My Two Witnesses” : the significance of the Scriptures in the role and the identity of the two prophesied anointed ones.	81
STUDY No. 6 - “And He (The Lamb) Came and Took the Book” : the Lord Jesus Christ activating all the Instructions written in the Book which God has prepared for the Final Settlement and the Future of all mankind.	97
STUDY No. 7 - The Lord Jesus Christ Fulfilling the Word of God : a 4-Point Commentary on v2 of the Book of the Prophecy. : John's writings confirmed by God by Three ‘Specials’ - a Special Blessing; a Special Warning; a Special Command and a Special Statement concerning all those who will be with the Lord Jesus Christ when He comes back to this earth.	127
INDEX	149
* * * * *	
THE BOOK OF REVELATION the 22 Chapters of the Final Book of God's Written Word in the King James Authorized Version.	153
OTHER BOOKS	168

ABOUT THIS BOOK

Probably the first thing you will notice when you pick up this book is that it bears no author's name! The decision to remain anonymous is the hallmark for what is now a collection of four books under the series *Introducing The Book of Revelation*, this 'Large Gold Book' being the first.

The development of a personality culture amongst modern Christians has not gone unnoticed throughout my four decades plus of seeking to follow my Lord Jesus Christ and to sift the wheat from the chaff where the Word of God is opened.

"Big" names, preachers of world-wide renown, qualifications from theological colleges abound, yet God's Final Message remains largely closed and ignored, or the understanding of it is confused with myriad bewildering ill-founded interpretations and beliefs. This first book of Seven Studies is the result of concentrated teaching over many years from a dedicated servant of the Lord Jesus Christ, and from many years subsequent meditation on that Spirit-filled teaching.

Because the dominant Feature of the last Book of Prophecy is **The Revelation of Jesus Christ** to All Mankind, these books therefore are deliberately published anonymously for the reader to be able to concentrate on **the Author** of The Book of Revelation without the distraction of human personalities.

What does it matter who I am?! What does it matter what my credentials are?! The Holy Spirit has been given to the Body of Jesus Christ to teach and to illuminate the seeking, humble heart who trembles at the Word of God! The Holy Spirit Himself will confirm or un-substantiate anything that does not reveal God's Plan in Jesus Christ, if you listen!

The next thing you will notice is the unusual format, where the text of the Study is mostly on the **right hand** page (recto) and the Scripture references are mostly on the **left hand** page (verso). Where there are separate blocks of references, such as in *Study No. 2* "The Revelation of Jesus Christ", they are spread over continuous pages, and the Study resumes on the next right hand page.

This format is intended to make it easier and more enjoyable to read and understand, having everything to hand, particularly if the King James Version is not so familiar to some readers.

References from The Book of Revelation are in Bold, **19:7**, for example, omitting the mention of the Book itself to avoid constant repetition.

All References used for study and Scriptural comparison are from the King James Authorized Version (1611, and later revised). Historic dates are taken from the Newberry Edition. Hebrew and Greek word meanings are from Strong's Exhaustive Concordance. Occasionally, the Amplified Bible, a French New Testament, and a Spanish Bible have been consulted.

There are two Diagram: one a Time Chart, based on a thorough understanding of God's Plan for the Future of All Mankind from the Scriptures, the other, based on the prophecy of Ezekiel, shows the Allocation of Land during the Millennium Reign of Jesus Christ.

Concluding the book is the full Text of The Book of Revelation, colour coded to identify and distinguish between the Separate Persons of the Godhead, and other persons and groups which contribute to **The Revelation of Jesus Christ**.

THE BOOKS OF THE BIBLE – THE WRITTEN WORD OF GOD

In Order, with Abbreviations as used in these Studies

The Old Testament

Genesis	Gen	2 Chronicles	2 Chron	Daniel	Dan
Exodus	Exod, Ex	Ezra		Hosea	Hos
Leviticus	Lev	Nehemiah	Neh	Joel	
Numbers	Num	Esther		Amos	
Deuteronomy	Deut	Job		Obadiah	Obad
Joshua	Josh	Psalms	Ps, Pss	Jonah	
Judges		Proverbs	Prov	Micah	
Ruth		Ecclesiastes		Nahum	Nah
1 Samuel	1 Sam	Song of Solomon	Song	Habakkuk	Hab
2 Samuel	2 Sam	Isaiah	Isa, Is	Zephaniah	Zeph
1 Kings		Jeremiah	Jer	Haggai	Hagg
2 Kings		Lamentations	Lam	Zechariah	Zech, Ze
1 Chronicles	1 Chron	Ezekiel	Ezek, Ez	Malachi	Mal

The New Testament

Matthew	Matt, Mat	Ephesians	Eph	Hebrews	Heb, He
Mark	Mk	Philippians	Phil	James	
Luke	Lk	Colossians	Col	1 Peter	1 Pet, 1 Pt
John	Jn, Jo	1 Thessalonians	1 Thess, 1 Th	2 Peter	2 Pet
Acts	Act	2 Thessalonians	2 Thess	1 John	1 Jn
Romans	Rom, Ro	1 Timothy	1 Tim	2 John	
1 Corinthians	1 Cor, 1 Co	2 Timothy	2 Tim	3 John	
2 Corinthians	2 Cor	Titus		Jude	
Galatians	Gal	Philemon		Revelation	Rev, (Rev), 1:1

All the References used for study and Scriptural Comparison are from the 1611 King James Authorized Version. Historic dates are taken from the Newberry Edition. Hebrew and Greek word meanings are taken from Strong's Concordance.

STUDY No. 1

Chapter One, Verse One

Showing:

- What Is the Revelation
- Who Knew the Revelation Before Its Disclosure
- Why The Revelation Was Disclosed
- When The Revelation Will Affect the Future Of All Mankind
- By What Means The Revelation Was Unveiled
- By Whom The Revelation Was Made Known
- To Whom The Revelation Was Imparted

The First Special in The Book of Revelation

A Special Blessing from GOD;

**Blessed is he that readeth, and they that
hear the words of this prophecy, and keep
those things which are written therein:
for the time is at hand.**

Revelation 1:3

Reference from p5

2 Corinthians 3:16-18

Nevertheless when it [the heart] shall turn to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away. 17. Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty. 18. But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord.

STUDY No. 1 Chapter One, Verse One

Showing what is The Revelation, and by Whom and to whom it was given.

1:1 The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto Him, to shew unto His servants things which must shortly come to pass; and He sent and signified it by His Angel unto His servant John:

This verse is the **Key Reference** to Study No. 1. It contains Seven separate Points considered in turn. (These form the basis for following Studies in this Set of Seven Studies,)

★The Revelation of Jesus Christ

The only complete Disclosure of the Person of the Lord Jesus Christ. . .

★which God gave unto Him

which God (the Lord God Almighty, now known to the Church as God the Father) personally delivered to Christ, being in full possession of all the knowledge of everything about Jesus Christ. . .

★to shew unto His servants

with the intention that Jesus Christ make clear to His own Church. . .

★things which must shortly come to pass

God's Planned Programme of Events for all Mankind's Future, which will surely be carried out by This Same Revealed Person. . .

★and He sent and signified it

Who then conveyed by instructions and visions the Same Disclosure - unveiling - of His Person, which God had already presented to Him. . .

★by His Angel

through the personal agency of the Holy Spirit. . .

★unto His servant John:

to His apostle John, brother of James, and son of Zebedee. A Jewish fisherman in Galilee, called by the Lord at around AD31.

The Only Complete Disclosure of the Person of the Lord Jesus Christ. . .

The Book of Revelation records pictorially how VITAL is the Revelation of Jesus Christ. It is to do with the **revealing** (unveiling, opening up before all eyes) **of the Person of the Lord Jesus Christ to all Mankind**. At God's instigation, the Book proclaims the reason for this physical Revelation in the Future by carefully describing what **God knows and thinks of Jesus Christ**:

Who He is; What He has done for God, and for Mankind; **and** What He will do when God's Programme of Judgment and Settlement is finally unleashed and executed by **Him**, the Son of Man.

God, our Heavenly Father, is impressing upon the Church, His Family, the great need to see that "the things which must shortly come to pass" are brought to pass **by Jesus Christ**, BECAUSE OF WHO HE IS AND WHAT HE HAS DONE.

Even the Amplified Bible does not make this vital Truth clear.

The phrase "The Revelation of Jesus Christ" is rendered :

"[This is] the revelation of Jesus Christ - His unveiling of the divine mysteries" - rather than 'the unveiling of the mystery of His Person'. It leads the reader to concentrate more upon the things, rather than on **Jesus Christ Himself**.

Indeed, in reading and comparing all the Events contained within the Book of Revelation, it should be seen clearly that people involved in the Events, including John himself, were greatly moved at seeing **Jesus Christ** in a way they had never before realised. To them all, seeing HIM was the greater revelation than what was around them.

Luke 23:28-31 But Jesus turning unto them said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for Me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children. 29. For, behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck. 30. Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us. 31. For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?

Heb 11:2 For by it [the faith] the elders obtained a good report.

:4-10 By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead yet speaketh. 5. By faith Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found. Because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God. 6. But without faith it is impossible to please Him: For he that cometh to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of them that diligently seek Him. 7. By faith Noah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is by faith, 8. By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went. 9. By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as in a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise: 10. For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God.

:13-16 These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. 14. For they that say such things declare plainly that they seek a country. 15. And truly, if they had been mindful of that country from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned. 16. But now they desire a better country, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God: for He hath prepared for them a city.

:35-40 Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection: 36. And others had trial of cruel mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover of bonds and imprisonment: 37. They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins; being destitute, afflicted, tormented: 38. (Of whom the world was not worthy:) they wandered in deserts, and in mountains, and in dens and caves of the earth. 39. And these all, having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise: 40. God having provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect. **12:1.** Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us, **2.** Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith;

The Rapture - the Resurrection unto Life:

1 Th 4:15-17 For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. 16. For the Lord Himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: 17. Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

1 Co 15:42-44 So is also the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption: 43. It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power: 44. It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.

:51-53 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, 52. In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. 53. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.

Prov 8:30 Then I was by Him, as one brought up with Him: and I was daily His delight, rejoicing always before Him;

1 Peter 2:7 Unto you therefore which believe He is precious: but unto them which be disobedience, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made head of the corner, 8. And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence. . .

Some examples in the Book of Revelation of those who saw Jesus Christ in a new way:

1:13-17 John was paralysed with fear, yet the Lord Jesus had been his dearest Friend, and he had devoted his life to serving Him:

John had never before **seen** Jesus Christ as **THE JUDGE** over all the world.

5:5-9 The elder thought Christ was able to open the Book of God's Plan for the Future, because He was the First Cause and the Strength of Juda and David: However, when all 24 elders (12 Old & 12 New Testament) saw **THE LAMB**, they sang a new song to express **the new realisation** that His terrible wounds for the whole world give Him **the full right**, in God's sight, to **personally judge the world**.

6:12-17 v16 - There is no repentance from these people, only great terror: They will **see** the One they had blasphemed, despised, hated and ignored, coming to the earth in **great power as their Judge**.

Compare with Luke 23:28-31. To all around Him, Jesus Christ appeared helpless and pathetically weak. But He went to the Cross as the Lamb of God, to bear away the sin of unbelief for the whole world, knowing that these things would come to pass.

7:9-10 & The great multitude of those whom God had counted righteous by their

:13-17 faith in the days before Christ's work of redemption on the Cross.

These are spoken of in the Book of Hebrews 11:2, 4-40 and 12:1a –

Abel – offered a more excellent sacrifice (ie the blood of a lamb);

Enoch – pleased God;

Noah – moved with (Godly) fear;

Abraham – obeyed;

with all those others of like mind, who put God's Word first in their lives, and pinned all their hope on His Promises. These made up that "great cloud of witnesses".

They are said to have "washed their robes, and made them white in the Blood of the Lamb" because **they had to wash themselves**, providing their own sin offering. They did not experience inner cleansing from knowing Christ as their Personal Saviour.

They will be in the First Resurrection (with the Church) [The Rapture, as spoken of in 1 Thess 4:15-17 and 1 Cor 15:42-44, 51-53] – and are therefore shown in v9 as standing before the Throne in new incorruptible bodies, worshipping God and Christ:

v10 shows that they will **see** Jesus Christ as **the Salvation of God**, Who had personally poured out **His Blood** as the Sacrificial Lamb.

The Revelation of Jesus Christ is then, as the Book of Revelation records, **the full, open, public declaration and explanation of the Lord Jesus Christ**, as God the Father sees it. It is, it will be, The Revelation - the Ultimate Unveiling; the Final drawing back of the curtain of ignorance and misunderstanding of **Jesus Christ**.

In a totally **clear** Message from God, contained in one Book, is shown completely the ONE who has always been the Daily Delight of the Lord God Almighty dealing individually with all Mankind.

God Delivered The Revelation Personally to Christ. . .

This final revealing of the whole Person of the Lord Jesus Christ is EXACTLY as **God knows Him to be**. And this knowledge was given to Christ **by God Himself** – the Personal View of the Unchanging, Ever-living Lord God Almighty – like a GIFT in a wonderfully presented package; carefully wrapped in a TRULY UNIQUE way: all the contents clearly visible, with nothing omitted, which would have left it lacking in some detail. Of the Lord Jesus Christ it is written, "He is PRECIOUS" - most rare; the only one of its kind; UNIQUE. Jesus Christ is that to God AND to all those who **see Him by God's Spirit**. And it is these, the Church, who, with all His saints, will SEE Him first! [1 Pet 2:7, 2 Cor 3:16-18] (2nd ref. on page 2)

God initiated the Presentation of this complete disclosure of the Person of Jesus Christ, because the Lord Jesus would never presume to take it upon Himself.

He that loveth Me shall be loved of My Father, and I will love him, and will
MANIFEST Myself to him. John 14:21b

MANIFEST – emphanizo : to exhibit; to disclose. Appear; declare (plainly);
inform; show - SIGNIFY (!) [Cp. (Rev) 1:1]

– phaneros : apparent; publicly; externally; evident –
Refs: Gal 5:19, 1 Tim 3:16, (Rev) 15:4 – “Thy judgments are made MANIFEST”.

apokalupsis ➡ TO TAKE OFF THE COVER; to disclose; TO REVEAL manifest –
Refs: (Rev) 1:1, 1 Peter 1:7, 13, Gal 1:12 - “the revelation of Jesus Christ”.

epiphaneia ➡ conspicuous; memorable; notable; to show; shine upon; become
visible or known; APPEAR; give light. (His Advent/Coming - Past OR Future)
Refs: 1 Tim 6:14 (F), 2 Tim 1:10 (P), 4:1 (F), 4:8 (F), Titus 2:13 (F).

Behold, He cometh with clouds (to the earth) and every eye shall see Him...
(Rev) 1:7

* * * * *

The Rapture - The Resurrection of the just:

Luke 14:14 And thou shalt be blessed for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be
recompensed at the resurrection of the just.

* * * * *

1 Th 4:16 For the Lord Himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice
of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise
first:

Ex 12:23 For the LORD will pass through to smite the Egyptians and when He seeth
the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side posts, the LORD will pass
over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses
to smite you.

Job 42:5-6 I have heard of Thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye seeth Thee.
6. Wherefore I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes.

1 Sam 1:16-17 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance
of my complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto. 17. Then Eli answered and
said, Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant thee thy petition that thou hast
asked of Him.

Gen 3:17 And unto Adam He said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy
wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou
shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat
of it all the days of thy life;

(Rev) 13:8b . . . The Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

Luke 2:7 And she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped Him in swaddling
clothes, and laid Him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the
inn.

Gen 22:8 And Abraham said, My son, God will provide Himself a lamb for a burnt
offering: so they went both of them together.

Psalms 40:6-8 Sacrifice and offering Thou didst not desire; Mine ears hast Thou opened:
burnt offering and sin offering hast Thou not required. 7. Then said I, Lo, I
come: in the volume of the book it is written of Me, 8. I delight to do Thy will,
O My God: yea, Thy law is within My heart.

Eph 5:2 And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given Himself for us
an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour.

Jesus Christ Makes The Revelation of Himself Clear To His Church. . .

This full and final unveiling of Jesus Christ by God was given to Christ **for a specific purpose**. It was to be received firstly by His Church who are His servants (also called both His Body and His Bride), through its leaders. No member was to be ignorant or unprepared in their hearts and lives. Whether they died before or remained alive until the time, they all were to **know HIM at the Coming of Jesus Christ**.

God's Planned Programme For The Future. . .

The Plan is God's own Plan; the prepared Plan of the Lord God Almighty, and so to the child of God, it is the Father's Plan. His Plan is for the ultimate PHYSICAL REFUGE of Eternal Life with Him for all those who have responded to His Call of Love and Grace **through Jesus Christ** in all ages. **HOWEVER**, before all that Glory, so clearly seen in the Final Stage of the Plan, GOD MUST ENFORCE **through Jesus Christ**, all the details of The Final Settlement and Judgment of Disobedience, Wilfulness and Evil in both Mankind and angels (fallen angels, including Satan).

TWO VENUES feature in The Plan - HEAVEN and EARTH

As the Plan unfolds, it is clear that all those who belong to Jesus Christ are in Heaven, and therefore will ALREADY have been resurrected at the time of the Rapture (the Resurrection of the just - Luke 14 14). With the exception of the two Witnesses, who are special servants of Christ, all those raised up then will **remain** at God's Throne in Heaven **until** they ride OUT OF HEAVEN **with Christ** when He physically comes again to the earth, as Judge and King.

It is **the earth** and the sea IN WHICH, and the sky (with the stars, and where Satan and his angels have dominion at present) UNDER WHICH, all those who have ignored or rejected Jesus Christ receive their rightful punishment for their inexcusable foolishness.

(Even those still IN HELL are made to acknowledge the JUSTICE of God's Judgments.)

God's Plan cannot be altered, or opposed, or resisted or thwarted.

God's Plan is unstoppable, both in its timing and in its content.

"things which must shortly come to pass"

God has ordained these things which form His carefully detailed Plan. They are things which **must SHORTLY come to pass** - and the Person of **Jesus Christ**, now perfectly revealed, is fully able TO BRING THEM TO PASS to God's complete satisfaction.

AND IN **THIS AGE** - "they that seek the LORD shall not want any good thing" [Ps 34 10b]

For our learning, while we wait for the Lord from Heaven [1 Thess 4:16], we can see through the Scriptures, how, after long waiting things happened SUDDENLY when God acted:

— The children of Israel languished in Egypt, enduring oppression and slavery **BUT in one night**, they were free! Freed, through the shed blood of a lamb. [Exodus 12]

— Job languished in pain and suffering, enduring the pious arguments of his friends **BUT** when the Word of God got through to him, in a moment he saw Christ and said, 'I have heard about You, but NOW I see You with my own eyes. . . I repent'. THEN, Job was given great compensation and enjoyed the restoration received from his Redeemer. [Job 42:5]

— Hannah wept in her long reproach of childlessness, **BUT** after one word from Eli, God's priest, she was confident of her answer, and went away in peace. [1 Sam 1:4-19]

— The Lord Jesus Himself waited 4000 years in preparation from the time of Adam's fall into sin (which was the foundation of the world - [13:8b] until that time of which it was said, "And she brought forth her firstborn son", and He was able to fulfil His promise to give Himself freely "for us to God an offering and a sacrifice".

[Genesis 3, Luke 2:7, Genesis 22:8, Psalm 40:6-8, Ephesians 5:2]

These examples all have a bearing on our understanding of the immense store of Grace and Patience of God; the gentle care which He lovingly demonstrates in leading us to a place of absolute trust in Him, as He meets our every need. . .

B U T . . .

The Revelation of Jesus Christ To All Mankind

That at the Name of JESUS every knee should bow,
of things in heaven, and things in earth, and
things under the earth:

[Rev 5:11-13 - all in heaven (redeemed/holy), earth (awaiting punishing terrors) and hell (awaiting the lake of fire) are SEEN and HEARD by John, giving glory to God, and The Lamb, poised to launch God's Plan]

And that every tongue should confess that
Jesus Christ is Lord to the glory of God the Father.
[Phil 2:10 / Is 45:18-24 - Christ Himself speaking / Deut 6:13]

* * * * *

Heb 1:1-3 GOD, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets. 2. Hath in these last days spoken unto us by His Son, whom He hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also He made the worlds; 3. Who being the brightness of His glory, and the express image of His person, and upholding all things by the word of His power, when He had by Himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;

References [i] to [vii] :

- [i] Acts 2:36-39 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ. 37. Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their hearts, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do? 38. Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. 39. For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call.
- [ii] 2 Tim 2:24-26 And the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, patient, 25. In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth; 26. And that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will.
- [iii] (Rev) 20:6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years.
- [iv] 1 Th 4:15-18 For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. 16. For the Lord Himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: 17. Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. 18. Wherefore comfort one another with these words.
- [v] 1 Th 5:9-10 For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ, 10. Who died for us, that whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with Him.
- [vi] Isaiah 64:6 But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.
- [vii] Isaiah 55:6 Seek ye the LORD while He may be found, call ye upon Him while He is near:

. . . when we come to **The Book of Revelation**, we come to a different era: “things which must shortly **come to pass**”. And we listen to a different **language** - the language of **NOW**: “things which must **shortly** come to pass”

“**Shortly**” in God’s language means that He is **READY**, fully prepared now. His Programme for man’s Future IS **READY TO BE LAUNCHED IMMEDIATELY**, if that was God’s Will.

References in The Book of Revelation giving the sense of what “shortly” means to God:

- 1:19 - “things which shall be hereafter”
- 2:5,16 - “I will come quickly” (in judgment if they didn’t repent)
- 2:25 - “hold fast”
- 3:11 - “hold fast”
- 4:1 - “things which must be hereafter”
- 16:15 - “I come as a thief” (without prior notice)
- 19:7b - “His wife hath made herself ready” (for His soon return for her)
- 22:6 - “things which must shortly be done”
- 1:3 - “for the time is at hand”
- 22:10 - “for the time is at hand” (at God’s Hand)

The Book of Revelation is a Message of **urgency**. It is similar in one respect to The Book of Hebrews, where that points to Christ as God’s **FINAL MESSAGE** to mankind - the Last Messenger, bringing **HIMSELF**: God has **nothing more to say to man**. He spoke before by the prophets, but **NOW**, “in these last days”, God has spoken to us by **HIS SON**, that is, **by the Crucified, Risen Lord Jesus Christ**. [Hebrews 1:1-2]

The Book of Revelation says that there is **nothing more to wait for** from God. God has achieved everything that He always to achieve, in the Crucified Risen Lord Jesus Christ. His Plan, therefore, is **the next item** on His Agenda for the world.

There is nothing that God needs to do to complete His Plan, which would make or cause it to be delayed. – “the time (for these things to come to pass) is AT HAND”.

22:11 continues the sense of there being **NO DELAY, NO TIME** for change:

“He that is unjust, let him be unjust **still**: and he which filthy, let him be filthy **still**: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous **still**: and he that is holy, let be holy **still**.”

It is not that God doesn’t want men to change - He longs for all to be righteous and holy; the Blood of Christ was shed to effect this glorious change in human hearts [i].

NO; this verse is to shock us into realising that **WHEN THE PLAN IS IN OPERATION**, there is **no time** and **no opportunity** to change. Either for the better or worse!

There will be no gift of repentance [ii] available for those left on the earth after the First Resurrection [iii]. The righteous and the holy (those living by God’s Word in the Holy Spirit) will be snatched away out of this world [iv]: For **GOD HAS NOT APPOINTED THEM TO THE WRATH WHICH WILL COME UPON THE EARTH** [v].

But the unjust (those doing wrong, harm, offence, contrary to the deeds of Christ) will remain as they are; the filthy (those living by the flesh, and not by the Spirit) [vi] will remain as they are. (The climate of the world in those days will suit these people perfectly.)

This is one powerful lesson learned from The Book of Revelation – that The **PLAN** for the **FINAL SETTLEMENT** of all things is so important to God, that the Event of His people being removed for them to escape what is to come upon the earth **IS TAKEN FOR GRANTED**. Just whisked away. . .

AND THE SCENE WILL BE SET. . .

“to shew unto His servants things which must shortly come to pass;” [1:1c];

“Seek ye the **LORD WHILE** He may be found, call ye upon Him **WHILE** He is near” [vii]

— the call to repentance comes to an abrupt end at the First Resurrection. God’s Plan will begin after this, but there is no sense of any delay.

In God’s mind, as this Book of Revelation proves, His Plan is **imminent**.

- Ezek 1:1 ... the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God. 5. Also out of the midst thereof [of the great cloud and fire and brightness the colour of amber] came the likeness of four living creatures. . . 26. And above the firmament that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of a throne was the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it. 27. And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it, from the appearance of His loins even upwards, and from the appearance of His loins even downwards, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about. 28. As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of One that spake.
- Exodus 30:23 Take thou also unto thee principal spices, of pure myrrh five hundred shekels, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, even two hundred and fifty shekels, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty shekels, 24. And of cassia five hundred shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of oil olive an hin: 25. And thou shalt make it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the apothecary: it shall be an holy anointing oil. 26. And thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the testimony, 27. And the table and all his vessels, and the candlestick and his vessels, and the altar of incense, 28. And the altar of burnt offering with all his vessels, and the laver and his foot. 29. And thou shalt sanctify them, that they may be most holy: whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy. 30. And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that they may minister unto Me in the priest's office. 31. And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This shall be an holy anointing oil unto Me throughout your generations. 32. Upon man's flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make any other like it, after the composition of it: it is holy, and it shall be holy unto you. 33. Whosoever compoundeth any like it, or whosoever putteth any of it upon a stranger, shall even be cut off from his people.
- Exod 29:5-7 v6. And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre. 7. Then shalt thou take the anointing oil, and pour it upon his head, and anoint him.
- Ex 40:13-15 And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, and anoint him, and sanctify him; that he may minister unto Me in the priest's office. 14. And thou shalt bring his sons, and clothe them with coats: 15. And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto Me in the priest's office: for their anointing shall surely be an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations.
- Lev 8:1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2. Take Aaron and his sons with him, and the garments, and the anointing oil, and a bullock for the sin offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread; 3. And gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. 4. And Moses did as the LORD commanded him; . . . 6. And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them with water. 7. And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound it unto him therewith. . . 9. And he put the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, even upon his forehead, did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; as the LORD commanded Moses. 10. And Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that was therein, and sanctified them. 11. And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all his vessels, both the laver and his foot, to sanctify them. 12. And he poured of the anointing oil upon Aaron's head, and anointed him, to sanctify him.
- Heb 12:24 v22. But ye are come unto mount Sion... 24. And to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel.

Jesus Christ Conveyed God's Knowledge of Him By Instructions and Visions...

The Revelation of the Lord Jesus Christ, Who will execute for God the Programme of "things which must shortly come to pass", was MADE REAL and UNDERSTANDABLE to John through a series of extra- ordinary, UNPRECEDENTED Visions of Sights and Sounds.

The Lord Jesus Christ "sent and signified **IT**" - The Revelation of Himself as God had presented it to Him. John was the first recipient; he received The Perfect Final Unveiling of the Most Wonderful and the Most Misunderstood Man of all Time, in a form which God by His Spirit, had never before used in communication to Mankind. The Old Testament prophets saw visions - but never with **THIS clarity and concentration**.

Ezekiel, for example, saw the same Throne of God with the rainbow around it, as John saw [Ezek 1 & Rev 4]. But A) he saw Christ as a Man at that Throne, and B) the Cherubim which he saw, represent redeemed creation (for only holy things live with God). So Ezekiel was being shown the future; not as Heaven was then, in his day. Before the Cross, the prophets COULD NOT BE SHOWN THINGS AS CLEARLY as the Church. Ezekiel could only say "the likeness. . . the appearance of the likeness", as he saw as through a veil.

John, however, saw all that he was shown with exact precision, 'crystal clear' - in the stark reality of their actual happening, although it was yet "to come to pass".

John saw Christ exactly as He is; he saw and heard with complete accuracy, warnings, numbers, blessings, instructions to write, and an instruction not to write; he even saw himself! He saw and heard terrible punishments, hoards of devils, Satan, the Antichrist. He saw the Serenity of the Authority of the Throne of God and numerous angels with boundless energy to praise God and the Lamb; John witnessed their rejoicing that the Time for Just Vengeance on rejecters of God's Love in Christ had come at last.

The words 'semaphore', 'sematics' and 'sematic' all have their roots in the Greek verb 'SEMAINEIN' - **to signify**. Although these English words embrace the sense of SIGNS and SYMBOLS, whereas The Book of Revelation clearly presents actual EVENTS, yet together, they could spell out: A **visual** means of communicating warning - exactly what The Book of Revelation does!

By The Personal Agency of The Holy Spirit. . .

. . . are the revealed things of Jesus Christ made known to the Church. ALWAYS. The Holy Spirit of God, as an Eternal, Holy Person, equal with both God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ, has, for the purpose of man's Salvation, undertaken a most wonderful and humble rôle.

It is His own commitment, now that the Blood of Christ has removed the offensive stain of man's sin from God's sight, to deal with repentant (ever contrite) souls as though they were AS HOLY and AS LOVINGLY OBEDIENT to God's Word AS JESUS CHRIST.

It is only now, therefore, that God can fully communicate His treasured secrets of Jesus Christ in an open, unguarded way - by His Holy Spirit.

Under the conditions of the Old Testament (the death of an [innocent] animal sacrifice)

In Exodus 30:22-33, the anointing oil was forbidden to be poured upon man's flesh, and especially not on a stranger. It was made to a specific preparation; any counterfeit of it was also forbidden. Punishment for either offence was death.

The anointing oil was specifically for the anointing of the tabernacle itself, and the items within it; and also, on Aaron and his sons IN THE PRIEST'S OFFICE, alone. (And then the oil was poured only upon their covered heads, not directly on their skin. [Exodus 29:5-7 and 40:13-15, Leviticus 8:1-12])

Better Things under the New Testament (the death of the Lamb of God, Jesus Christ)

All these ordinances have been completely fulfilled in Christ: He gave up His sinless Life in Sacrifice and He rose again in the same wounded Body as Eternal High Priest. He CAME anointed (CHRIST means Anointed One); He poured out His Blood for the cleansing of the world; After His Resurrection, God anointed Him for the Priestly Office, for which He sits, at present, on the Right Hand of God on His Throne.

- John 6:63 It is the spirit that quickeneth: the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life.
- Acts 1:2 . . . after that He through the Holy Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles whom He had chosen.
- Luke 24:49 And, behold, I send the promise of My Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.
- Acts 1:4-8 And, being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, saith He, ye have heard of Me. 5. For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence. 6. When they therefore were come together, they asked of Him, saying, Lord, wilt Thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel? 7. And He said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in His own power. 8. But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto Me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

Anointing with oil and the Spirit - of priests, prophets, elders, kings:

- Exodus 28:41 PRIESTS - And thou shalt put them [the clothes] upon Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him; and shalt anoint them, and consecrate them, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto Me in the priest's office.
- 1 Kings 19:16 KING and PROPHET - And Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to be king over Israel: and Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah shalt thou anoint to be prophet in thy room.
- Num 11:25 ELDERS - And the LORD came down in a cloud, and spake unto him [Moses], and took of the spirit that was upon him, and gave it unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass, that, when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease.

* * * *

- 1 John 2:27 But the anointing which ye have received of Him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in Him.
- Eph 1:13 In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,
- 4:30 And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.
- Col 1:18 And He is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things He might have the preeminence.
- (Rev) 1:5 . . . the first begotten of the dead,

* * * *

- John 20:1-9 The first day of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre. 2. Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid Him. 3. Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre. 4. So they ran both together: and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulchre. 5. And he stopping down, and looking in, saw the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in. 6. Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lie, 7. And the napkin, that was about His head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by itself. 8. Then went in also that other disciple, which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed. 9. For as yet they knew not the scripture, that He must rise again from the dead.

From the anointed tabernacle to the anointed Church

Any soul, Jew or Gentile, who comes into the Church, the Body of Christ, by confessing the Lord Jesus Christ as Lord and Saviour from sin, may confidently receive God's Gift of the Holy Spirit.

Jesus Christ said of the Spirit of Truth, "He dwelleth WITH you. . ." (For Christ was still physically living among them and ministering by the Spirit [John 6:63, Acts 1:2]) - "and shall be IN you". They were told to wait for the Spirit in Jerusalem. [Luke 24:49, Acts 1:4-8]

The Spirit of God had never before been able to fill the human body of one not specially appointed by God (priest, prophet, elder, king). It was all ONLY POSSIBLE because the cleansing Blood of Jesus Christ had been, as it were, sprinkled on all the world, by the Will of God.

"But the anointing which ye have received of Him abideth IN you. . ." John had written to every member of the churches to whom he sent his letter. [1 John 2:27] The Baptism of the Holy Spirit is not something for denominational preference or dismissal! It is, rather, the seal of God; His approval that that soul is indeed His child through the accomplishment of His Firstborn, Jesus Christ, begotten from the dead. [Ephesians 1:13 and 4:40, Colossians 1:18, (Rev) 1:5]

Only by the infilling of the Holy Spirit, can God the Father upon His Throne with the Lord Jesus Christ at His side in Heaven, safely guide His children into all Truth:

To teach them to see by faith what is impossible to see while still in the flesh;
To communicate to them accurately the things which God knows of Christ;
To encourage them in their walk with Him as they crucify the flesh;
To warn them of "the things to come".

"Howbeit, when He, the Spirit of Truth is come, He will guide you into all truth; for he shall not speak of Himself; but whatsoever He shall hear, that shall He speak: and He will shew you things to come".

"The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto Him, to shew unto His servants things which must shortly come to pass; and He sent and signified it by His Angel unto His servant John:"

How similar John 16:13 and Rev 1:1 are seen to be, when placed together!

To John, Christ's Servant and Apostle.

John was able to receive this Vividly Pictorial Special Message from God by the Holy Spirit, because he was ALREADY FULLY AWARE of the Person of the Spirit of God Who filled his whole heart and life.

It was his response to the Holy Spirit with him, which produced in him an unshakeable belief that, according to the sure Word of God, his Lord Jesus had indeed risen from the dead. [John 20:1-9]

As one of "the twelve", and then as one of "the eleven" amongst the others (with the appointed twelfth) in the upper room waiting as their Lord had instructing them, John emerged as one of "the twelve apostles of the Lamb" - the Holy Spirit now WITHIN him.

[Matt 26:20, Luke 24:49, Acts 2:1-4 and 6:2-3/ 1:21-22, (Rev) 21:14 - refs page 14]

Both he and his brother James had left their nets to follow Christ. Now, the sons of Thunder (Boanerges), as He surnamed them, were anointed with the Spirit of God. John completely fulfilled his calling as a leader and teacher, pouring the Word of God into the Church. Then, when **around 90** years old and exiled to a tiny Aegean island 50 miles off-shore by Roman authorities, Christ spoke to him.

Parchments, quills and ink prepared, John wrote down all that God had given Christ concerning Himself; The Special Creation of God, CHRIST JESUS, the Son of man, the Son of God risen from the dead to fulfil all God's Plans for all His creation.

"The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto Him, to shew unto His servants things which must shortly come to pass; and He sent and signified it by His Angel unto His servant John: "

Blessed is the man that heareth Me, watching daily at My gates, waiting at the posts of My doors. For whoso findeth Me findeth life, and shall obtain favour of the LORD.

But he that sinneth against Me wrongeth his own soul: all they that hate Me love death.

Proverbs 8:34-36

References re: page 13

- Matt 26:20 Now when the even was come, He sat down with the twelve.
- Luke 24:33 And they [Cleopas and another] rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,
- Acts 1:21-22 Wherefore of these men which have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us, 22. Beginning from the baptism of John, unto that same day that He was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be a witness with us of His resurrection.
- 2:1-4 And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. 2. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. 3. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. 4. And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.
- 6:2-3 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables. 3. Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business.
- (Rev) 21:14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.
- Mark 3:13-19 And He goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto Him whom He would: and they came unto Him. 14. And He ordained twelve, that they should be with Him, and that He might sent them forth to preach, 15. And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils. 16. And Simon He surnamed Peter; 17. And James the son of Zebedee, and John the brother of James; and He surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder: 18. And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the son of Alphaeus, and Thaddaeus, and Simon the Canaanite, 19. And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed Him: and they went into an house.

STUDY No. 2

“The Revelation of Jesus Christ”

- Showing:
- The Eternal Collection of His Names, Titles and Descriptions
 - The Names and The Persons of The GODHEAD
 - The Revelation of Jesus Christ by Names, Titles and Descriptions

In order of their occurrence, under the following Headings:

The Opening Declaration
The Judge
Letters To Seven Churches
With The Book of Seven Seals
Instructions To John
The Seventh Angel Sounds His Trumpet
The Remnant of Israel
Encouragement
Armageddon
Into Eternity
Closing Words

Zechariah 13:7 Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

Proverbs 8:30 Then I was by him, as one brought up with him: and I was daily his delight, rejoicing always before him;



**O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God!
how unsearchable are His judgments, and His ways
past finding out!**

Romans 11:33



NOTE

From Page 21 of this Study:

Each NAME, TITLE or DESCRIPTION is shown as a Heading, with (N), (T) or (D) alongside.

1. Some are UNIQUE to THE BOOK OF REVELATION. Or, as the example, appear many times. These are in **bold** print. Example: **THE LAMB**
2. Some are IDENTICAL or SIMILAR to those of God. These have = signs. Example: =GOD=
3. Some are because of the HUMILIATION of His sufferings and death, and rising again in the same wounded Body. These are underlined. Example: JESUS
(Some, because of His uniqueness, fall into all three categories)

The References on the line below the Heading are those in this Book.

The References on 2 lines on the right of the Heading are, EITHER similar or identical, from other Books in the Bible, OR have an implied or relevant meaning.

STUDY No. 2 “The Revelation of Jesus Christ”

Showing The Person of the Lord Jesus Christ.

1:1a “The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto Him. . .”

This Revelation, disclosure, of **the Lord Jesus Christ** is the complete and final compaction of all the thoughts and opinions of God, the Lord God Almighty, concerning the One, Who, from Eternity, is His Fellow, His Daily Delight. [Zech 13:7 & Prov 8:30]

The Eternal Collection of Names, Titles and Descriptions

This view of God’s, in its entirety, culminates in that Book of the Bible we call ‘The Book of Revelation’ in a remarkable series of **Names, Titles and Descriptions** of the Lord Jesus Christ. And they are intended to reveal the whole Person of Christ as God, the Revealer, sees and knows Him.

The Book of Revelation, as God’s last written Message in the canon of Scripture, is described within its content as the words or sayings of “**the prophecy** of this book”. A prophecy is a message for **the future**, something to consider in advance, coming deliberately before its time.

This particular Message of prophecy specifically concerns the Future of all Mankind, which God has planned to be perfectly resolved by Jesus Christ. Its purpose is to show that the things written within it concern the Lord Jesus Christ and that those things are to be kept unto ETERNITY.

It can be seen, therefore, that these NAMES, TITLES and DESCRIPTIONS of THE LORD JESUS CHRIST, are those by which He will CONTINUE TO BE KNOWN and DESCRIBED throughout all ETERNITY. [Refs to “the book of this prophecy” : 1:3, 22:7, 10, 18, 19]

The entire Collection originated from God. His knowledge of Jesus Christ was His inspiration; He composed and compiled it for the purpose of this concentrated Viewing of Jesus Christ. It expresses in a most wonderful way, and with the greatest accuracy, the whole essence of Christ’s Nature and Character; in truth - The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto Him.

The results which God expects from those who view His Revelation of Jesus Christ

As God presents Christ through this magnificent Collection of Names, Titles and Descriptions to the readers and hearers of the Book of this Prophecy, He intends to produce in their hearts, by their response to the Spirit, these spiritual qualities:

- REPENTANCE – from holding the self above the Lord Jesus Christ;
- WATCHFULNESS – by having a clear vision of the shortness of the hour;
- ENDURANCE – to continue, with the encouragement from the hope within, until joined to the deepest Love that man will ever know.

The NAMES, TITLES and DESCRIPTIONS by which the Lord Jesus Christ is perfectly revealed and by which He will be known throughout Eternity are set out in the order in which they are recorded in the Book of this Prophecy, called the Book of Revelation:

JESUS CHRIST THE FAITHFUL WITNESS THE FIRST BEGOTTEN OF THE DEAD
THE PRINCE OF THE KINGS OF THE EARTH ALPHA AND OMEGA
THE FIRST AND THE LAST THE SON OF MAN FIRST LOVE THE HIDDEN MANNA
A WHITE STONE THE SON OF GOD THE MORNING STAR THE AMEN
THE FAITHFUL AND TRUE WITNESS THE BEGINNING OF THE CREATION OF GOD
GOLD TRIED IN THE FIRE THE LION OF THE TRIBE OF JUDA THE ROOT OF DAVID
THE LAMB MIGHTY ANGEL GOD LORD CHRIST THE MAN CHILD JESUS
LORD OF LORD AND KING OF KINGS FAITHFUL AND TRUE THE WORD OF GOD
THE FOUNTAIN OF THE WATER OF LIFE GOD AND THE LAMB
THE LORD GOD OF THE HOLY PROPHETS THE BEGINNING AND THE END
THE ROOT AND THE OFFSPRING OF DAVID THE BRIGHT AND MORNING STAR
LORD JESUS LORD JESUS CHRIST

- Gen 1:1 In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth.
:26 And God said, Let Us make man in Our image, after Our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.
- Deut 7:9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, He is God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love Him and keep His commandments to a thousand generations;
- Job 19:26 And though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God: 27. Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another [Heb - a stranger]; though my reins be consumed within me.
- Is 42:1 Behold My servant, whom I uphold; Mine elect, in whom My soul delighteth; I have put My spirit upon Him: He shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.
- Dan 7:9-14 I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of His head like pure wool: His throne was like the fiery flame, and His wheels as burning fire. 10. A fiery stream issued and came forth from before Him: thousand thousands ministered unto Him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before Him: the judgement was set, and the books were opened. 11. I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame. 12. As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time. 13. I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heavens, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought Him near before Him. 14. And there was given Him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve Him: His dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and His kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.
- Gen 18:1-33 And the LORD appeared unto him in the plain of Mamre: and he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day; 2. And he lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men stood by him: and when he saw them, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself toward the ground, 3. And said, My Lord, if now I have favour in Thy sight, pass not away, I pray Thee, from Thy servant: . . . 13. And the LORD said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh. . .? 14. Is any thing too hard for the LORD? At the time appointed. . . 20. And the LORD said, Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous; 21. I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto Me; and if not I will know. 22. And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham stood yet before the LORD. 23. And Abraham drew near, and said, Wilt Thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked? 24. Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt Thou also destroy and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that are therein? 25. That be far from Thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from Thee: Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right? 26. And the LORD said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes. . . 32. And he said, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: Peradventure ten shall be found there. And He said, I will not destroy it for ten's sake. 33. And the LORD went His way, as soon as He had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.
- Exod 3:14 And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and He said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you.

The Names and The Persons of The GODHEAD

As we fix our gaze upon The Revelation of the Person of Jesus Christ through the lavish outpouring by God's Spirit in this Collection of Names, Titles and Descriptions, we are faced with the spiritual Truth that God has produced an extra-ordinary Special Creation out of **Someone He has ALWAYS known and loved.**

The Collection details every aspect of the Nature, the Character and the Unique Accomplishment of **a Man Who is exactly like GOD.**

The Name "GOD", and The GODHEAD as One

It is only in the Hebrew language that we find the precision to fully describe GOD:

ELOHIM - The Supreme Object of worship : is a plural word

EL - The Mighty One, the First Great Cause of All : is a singular word

ELOAH - The One worthy of worship : is also a singular word

The Old Testament freely uses both plural and singular forms for the Name of GOD:

Gen 1:1, 26 "In the beginning ELOHIM [pl.] created the heaven and the earth. . .
And ELOHIM said, Let US make man in OUR Image. . ."

Deut 7:9 ". . . The faithful EL [s.] . . ."

Job 19:26 ". . . Yet in my flesh shall I see ELOAH [s.] . . ."

These 3 verses typically show that [i] GOD is a GODHEAD comprising Equal yet Separate Eternal Holy Beings, and [ii] the Eternally Co-existing Beings are ONE in essence.

Three Separate Persons in One GODHEAD

Is 42:1 "Behold My Servant, Whom I uphold; Mine elect, in Whom My soul delighteth; I [1] have put My **Spirit** [2] upon **Him** [3]."

Eph 2:18 "For through **Him** [1] we both (Jew and Gentile) have access by one **Spirit** [2] unto the **Father** [3]."

God upon His Throne is spoken of 10 times in the Book of Revelation, as "He that sat/sitteth on the Throne". That is His position, representing the Authority of the GODHEAD. He is Changeless, Ever-living, and He is Locatable at His Throne.

The Equal but Separate Person of Christ can be identified in the Old Testament, therefore, as The Personal Communicator with men on behalf of The GODHEAD. One example:

Genesis 18 The LORD [translated from the Hebrew for JEHOVAH - the Ever-Existing One Who is, Who was, and Who is to come] APPEARED to Abraham (who addressed Him as, My Lord - ADONAHY [pl.] - Sovereign Lord) and spoke with him Face to face to the end of the earnest supplication of His friend, Abraham. [See also Num 11:25 on page 12 - Study No. 1]

Jesus Christ, therefore, can also say "I AM THAT I AM" [Exodus 3:14], but, as a Man here on this earth among sinful men, He constantly directed the thoughts of their hearts AWAY from the earth, and TOWARDS HEAVEN, to the Throne of GOD – which is the end Reward; the Eternal Rest of the redeemed human soul (which is opened up so gloriously in the final Chapters of the Book of Revelation).

The Accolade Bestowed Upon the Man Christ Jesus

Name by Name, Title by title, Description by Description, the Holy Spirit shows us that, as a Complete collection uniquely found in one Book, they can be applied ONLY to the Lord Jesus Christ. He WAS the Ever-Existing One, with God and the Spirit, but His Life was interrupted.

It is a historical fact that God took upon Himself sinless human flesh, suffered in that body, and shed His Blood as the only acceptable Sacrifice for the total cleansing and restoration of the sinful human soul. Jesus Christ was humbled; He died; His soul went down into Hell. Because of man's disobedience, Jesus Christ has been made into Something quite different from what He was before.

God has determined, therefore, to set Him above and apart from all other men and angels throughout Eternity – **and these Names, Titles and Descriptions declare His zealous determination.**

JESUS CHRIST

Matt 1:21 And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call His name JESUS: for He shall save His people from their sins.

Blessed are those who see Who He is and know Him personally as JESUS CHRIST

THE FAITHFUL WITNESS

Num 23:19 God is not a man, that He should lie; neither the son of man, that He should repent: hath He said, and shall He not do it? or hath He spoken, and shall He not make it good?

1 John 1:9 If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

1 John 3:5 And ye know that He was manifested to take away our sins; and in Him is no sin.

Heb 2:16-17 For verily He took not on Him the nature of angels; but He took on Him the seed of Abraham. 17. Wherefore in all things it behoved Him to be made like unto His brethren, that He might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people.

John 1:17 For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.

John 3:19 And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

(Rev) 18:20 Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.

Blessed are those who see His ways and understand Him clearly as THE FAITHFUL WITNESS

THE FIRST BEGOTTEN OF THE DEAD

References [i] to [iii] :

[i] Luke 24:46 And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:

Lev 1:9 But his inwards and his legs shall he wash in water: and the priest shall burn all on the altar, to be a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

Song 5:13 His cheeks are as a bed of spices, as sweet flowers: His lips like lilies, dropping sweet smelling myrrh.

[ii] Acts 4:27 For of a truth against Thy holy child Jesus, whom Thou hast anointed both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together,

Col 1:15 Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature:

[iii] 1 Th 4:16 Page 4.

Psalms 89:26 He shall cry unto Me, Thou art my father, my God, and the rock of my salvation.

1 Cor 15:23 But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at His coming.

1 John 3:1-3 Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew Him not. 2. Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when He shall appear, we shall be like Him; for we shall see Him as He is. . And every man that hath this hope in Him purifieth himself, even as He is pure.

Blessed are those who see Him as He is and know Him as THE FIRST BEGOTTEN OF THE DEAD

The Person of The LORD JESUS CHRIST Made CLEARLY APPARENT by means of:-
NAMES to show Who He is and what He is personally know by;
TITLES given to Him by God because of the Positions He holds;
DESCRIPTIONS to show His Function, and what most clearly defines Him.

This inspiring, cleansing, healing LIST compiled by God to show off His Special Delight, the Lord Jesus Christ, is detailed under Sections relating to the Series of Events as they unfold in the Prophecy of the Book of Revelation.

The Opening Declaration 1:1-9

JESUS CHRIST (N)

(6) 1:1, 2, 5, 9 (2x); 12:17

Matt 1:1*; Mk 1:1; Jo 1:17*; Act - 10x

All Epistles except for Thessalonians

“JESUS” means JEHOVAH the SAVIOUR. Out of all the boys named Yehoshua, HE WAS THE ONE [Gen 22:8 – page 6]; “CHRIST” (Gk Χριστός) means MESSIAH/ ANOINTED ONE – King, Priest, Holy One. The King Himself came to save His subjects - all mankind [Matt 1:21]. A tender, caring Monarch intent on rescue, freedom and restoration for God’s fallen world. He wrought the necessary work to establish His righteous Kingdom – He put away the sin of all men.

=THE FAITHFUL WITNESS= (D)

(3) 1:5; 3:14; 19:11

Deut 7:9; Isaiah 49:7; Jeremiah 42:5

Psalms 89:37. Heb 2:17; 1 Pet 4:19

He cannot lie; He is just like God [Num 23:19; 1 Jo 1:9]. He came as the seed of David but without a sinful human nature. [1 John 3:5; Hebrews 2:16-17; John 1:17]

FAITHFUL – TRUE – WITNESS: The Spirit revealed Him to be The Promised One Who always truthfully presents God, and acts on God’s behalf in truth and righteousness - for Salvation, and Judgment to avenge all wrong against God’s holy ones [John 3:19; Rev 18:20]

THE FIRST BEGOTTEN OF THE DEAD (D)

(1) 1:5

Ps 2:7/Acts 13:33 + Heb 1:5; 5:5

John 1:14, 18; 3:16, 18; Hebrews 1:6

The Resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead meant that God had brought into being a perfect human body: a MAN to be His SON, Who, unlike Adam, would remain perfect – sinless – for ever. The physical disfigurement He received in being beaten all night then nailed, racked and pierced on the Cross, squeezed out of Him, like a sweet incense [i], the humility, the love, the devotion which God longed for in mankind. God needed such a Son to head His Family; the Risen Crucified Christ is its FIRST Child [ii] – God delighted to bring Him forth from the tomb as His Only Begotten Son [Ps 89:26]

When the trumpet signals The Rapture [iii], the saints will receive bodies of sinless flesh, and therefore “will be like Him” [1 Cor 15:23; 1 John 3:1-3]

THE PRINCE OF THE KINGS OF THE EARTH (T) Ps 89:27. Is 9:6; Dan 8:23-25; 9:25

(1) 1:5

Acts 3:15; 5:31. Zechariah 14:16-21

The Lord Jesus Christ, as equal with God, was from Eternity invested with the power to control all Creation and all mankind [iv]. But the Spirit revealed Him specifically as God’s appointed Prince - the First/the Chief/the Head/Ruler Principal/Commander in full control – coming with that Authority to reign over the earth [v]. (An earthly Prince is ‘heir apparent’ – coming into the position of power when crowned king.)

Psalms 90:4 and Peter [vi] compare “a thousand years” with the Eternal God, but only in the Book of this Prophecy is this Future Reign defined as lasting one thousand years [20:2,3,4-7] - in the absence of Satan. From a rebuilt Jerusalem, CHRIST will rule with a rod of iron [vii]: no tolerance of wrong doing; no Mercy, only Justice.

The days for repenting from sin and being born-again into God’s Family will be over. Those who escape death during the 3½ years Reign of Terror [Studies Nos. 4–6] and their succeeding generations can expect severe punishment for disobedience, and eternal death.

But the Righteous King [viii] rewards humble obedience to Him, and fulfils His Promise to the overcomers that they will rule as kings and priests in His Name [ix].

THE PRINCE OF THE KINGS OF THE EARTH

Refs [iv] to [ix] :

- [iv] Col 1:16-17 For by Him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by Him, and for Him: 17. And He is before all things, and by Him all things consist.
- [v] Ps 47:1-9 O clap your hands, all ye people; shout unto God with the voice of triumph. 2. For the LORD most high is terrible; He is a great King over all the earth. 3. He shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet. 4. He shall choose our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom He loved. Selah. 5. God is gone up with a shout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet. 6. Sing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises unto our King, sing praises. 7. For God is the King of all the earth: sing ye praises with understanding. 8. God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon the throne of His holiness. 9. The princes of the people are gathered together, even the people of the God of Abraham: for the shields of the earth belong unto God: He is greatly exalted.
- [vi] Ps 90:4 For a thousand years in Thy sight are but as yesterday when it is past, and as a watch in the night.
2 Peter 3:8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.
- [vii] Ps 2:9 Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; Thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.
(Rev) 2:27 And He shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of My Father
19:15 And out of His mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it He should smite the nations: and He shall rule them with a rod of iron: and He treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.
- [viii] Isaiah 32:1 Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment.
Heb 7:1-2 For this Melchisedec, king of Salem, priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him; 2. To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace;
- [ix] Matt 25:23 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.
Lk 19:17,19 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities. And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.
(Rev) 2:26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth My works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nation:

Blessed are those who see and know Him as PRINCE OF THE KINGS OF THE EARTH

* * * * *

The definition of SIN from Old and New Testament usage:

offence, fault, guiltiness, trespass, rebellion, transgressions
to miss the mark – to err
to fall aside deviation, error, fall

Defined also by these descriptions: *“All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way;”* [Is 53:6a] and *“They are all gone out of the way”* [Rom 3:12 – quoting Psalms 14:1–3 and 53:1–3] and *“For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;”* [Rom 3:23]

JESUS CHRIST

Matt 1:1 The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.

Acts 2:38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.

THE FAITHFUL WITNESS

Deut 7:9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, He is God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love Him and keep His commandments to a thousand generations;

Jer 42:5 They they said to Jeremiah, the LORD be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us.

Psa 89:37 It shall be established for ever as the moon, and as a faithful witness in heaven. Selah. (ie. David's seed - CHRIST)

Heb 2:17 Wherefore in all things it behoved Him to be made like unto His brethren, that He might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people.

THE FIRST BEGOTTEN OF THE DEAD

Psa 2:7 I will declare the decree: the LORD hath said unto Me, Thou art My Son; this day have I begotten Thee.

Jo 1:14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

Heb 1:6 And again, when He bringeth in the firstbegotten into the world, He saith, And let all the angels of God worship Him.

THE PRINCE OF THE KINGS OF THE EARTH

Psa 89:27 Also I will make Him My firstborn, higher than the kings of the earth.

Is 9:6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon His shoulder: and His name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

(THE PRINCE OF THE KINGS OF THE EARTH)

Dan 8:23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up, 24. And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people. 25. And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand.

[describing the Antichrist – Study No.6]

9:25 Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and three score and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.

Act 3:15 And killed the Prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead; whereof we are witnesses.

5:31 Him hath God exalted with His right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.

Ze 14:16 And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles. 17. And it shall be, that whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain. 18. And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that have no rain; there shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles. 19. This shall be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles. 20. In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORD's house shall be like the bowls before the altar. 21. Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

ALPHA AND OMEGA

Amos 4:11-13 I have overthrown some of you, as God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a firebrand plucked out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto Me, saith the LORD. 12. Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: and because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel. 13. For, lo, He that formeth the mountains, and created the wind, and declareth unto man what is his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, The LORD, The God of hosts, is His name.

Mark 12:5-7 And again he sent another; and him they killed, and many others; beating some, and killing some. 6. Having yet therefore one son, his wellbeloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son. 7. But those husbandmen said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him and the inheritance shall be ours.

Blessed are those who wait upon Him as ALPHA AND OMEGA

References [i] to [viii] :

THE FIRST AND THE LAST

- [i] Heb 7:24-25 But this Man, because He continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood. 25. Wherefore He is able to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by Him, seeing He ever liveth to make intercession for them.
- [ii] Zech 13:7 Awake, O sword, against My shepherd, and against the Man that is My fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn Mine hand upon the little ones.
- Mark 14:27 And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended because of Me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered.
- Is 53:10 Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise Him; He hath put Him to grief: when Thou shalt make His soul an offering for sin, He shall see His seed, He shall prolong His days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in His hand.
- [iii] Matt 22:42 . . . What think ye of Christ? . . .
- Heb 12:3 For consider Him that endured such contradiction of sinners against Himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds.
- [iv] Heb 9:26 For then must He often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath He appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of Himself.
- [v] Phil 4:19 But my God shall supply all your need according to His riches in glory by Christ Jesus.

Blessed are those who worship Him as THE FIRST AND THE LAST

THE SON OF MAN

- [vi] Mark 14:38 . . . The spirit truly is ready, but the flesh is weak.
- [vii] Mk 6:49-51 But when they saw Him walking upon the sea, [they] were troubled. And immediately He talked with them . . . Be of good cheer: it is I; be not afraid. 51. . . and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure. And I saw . . . as the appearance of fire round about within [the throne]
- Ezek 1:27 And I saw . . . as the appearance of fire round about within [the throne]
- [viii] John 5:27 And hath given Him authority to execute judgment also, because He is the Son of man.

Blessed are those who reverence Him as THE SON OF MAN

References [ix] to [xii] are on page 26.

The Judge 1:10-20

=ALPHA AND OMEGA= (T)

Rev 1:8; 21:6

(2) 1:11; 22:13

The first and last letters of the Greek alphabet - the language in which all the Jewish apostles and disciples wrote* in recording the New Testament by the Spirit of God. The Lord Jesus Christ, the Eternal Companion of God on the Throne, is revealed as the Co-communicator to man. All His conversation with man is the same as God's. He spoke with individuals from Adam to Joseph, as JEHOVAH; and to the world through the nations of Israel by the prophets - as both LORD and God's Representative. Then, sinful man was warned to "prepare to meet thy God" [Amos 4:11-13]. Here, in this Final written Message, with all His Divine Authority, He prepares John for the Vision he will have of That Authority to judge a world which has rejected Him Who laid bare the Soul of GOD [Mark 12:1-12]

THE FIRST AND THE LAST (T)

Isaiah 41:4; 44:6; 48:12

(4) 1:11, 17; 2:8; 22:13

The Spirit revealed the Person of the Godhead speaking to Isaiah as the Same Who speaks to John - the CHRIST, now risen from the dead. Rev **1:17b-18** & **2:8b** explain the Title:

The FIRST Man after death to enter God's Presence physically, representing all men [i].

The LAST Man to be punished by God for man's sinful nature and deeds [ii].

THE GOSPEL and THE GROUNDS FOR JUDGMENT are thus DEFINED: all are cleansed from all offence by the Blood of JESUS; all are judged according to each one's response to that Giving - Devotion and loving obedience to Him, OR, lassitude and rejection of HIM [iii].

This age is "the end of the world" to God [iv] - our trespasses are buried (in Hell). It is through the Man in Glory that all the needs of spirit, soul and body are supplied [v].

THE SON OF MAN (T)

Dan 7:13. Matt 8:20*; Acts 7:56

(2) 1:13; 14:14

Psalm 8:4 / Hebrews 2:6

He called Himself the Son of man; Daniel had declared Him as such. He was so aware of His limitations; His frailty in human flesh [vi]. His disciples were astounded at His walking on the sea, yet as God He had walked in the fiery glory of Heaven! [vii] "The Son of man" means His humbling to the physical change to which He submitted Himself. Made flesh, He was vulnerable to the hatred of men; bearing their personal reproaches of God; being hurt and damaged.

"One like unto the Son of man" [Revelation & Daniel] The Spirit revealed Him in the same frail body now exalted with the blazing glory of Eternity restored upon Him. Even His wounds were veiled as He stood as The Judge. Psalm 2:12 exhorts 'Make peace with Him' for the Son of man will personally preside as THE JUDGE OF ALL at the appointed time [viii].

Letters to Seven Churches 2:1 - 3:22

FIRST LOVE (T)

- Ephesus 2:1-7

(1) 2:4

The Lord Jesus Christ IS our First Love [ix]. Our Heavenly Bridegroom's tender Call is to repent and hear what the Spirit says. Obedience from the heart reaps great reward for the overcomers - those fully satisfied with HIM as the True Lover of their souls.

THE HIDDEN MANNA (D) - Pergamos 2:12-17 Rom 16:25-26; 1 Co 2:7-8; Eph 3:3-6

(1) 2:17

John 6:31-35/ Exod 16:11-15, 31

Christ IS a Mystery (Χριστός) - Only by the Holy Spirit can we be sure of Who He really is [x].

As with this church, Christ is never visible except we repent. Only the True Bread can nourish and strengthen, preparing the human heart for life with the Holiness of God.

The overcomers know and long for HIM - not the manna that can only satisfy the flesh.

A WHITE STONE (D)

(1) 2:17

A Man among men - the Son of man, and a Stone among many stones. A LIVING STONE, but also "a Stone of stumbling" [xi]. He was sinless and willing to learn obedience to the Word of God as a Man. Those who love sin's darkness, find that humble Light an offence.

He promises every overcomer, as for this church, His unfailing companionship [xii]

The New Name given to Him by God is Special and appropriate ONLY to Him [see page 43].

* <http://www.ntgreek.org/answers/nt> written in greek.htm

FIRST LOVE

- [ix] Deut 6:5 And thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.
- John 21:15 So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou Me more than these? He saith unto Him, Yea, Lord; Thou knowest that I love Thee. He saith unto him, Feed My lambs.
- John 3:29 He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.

Blessed are those who cling to Him as their FIRST LOVE

THE HIDDEN MANNA

- [x] 1 Cor 12:3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost.

Blessed are those who feed upon Him as THE HIDDEN MANNA

A WHITE STONE

- [xi] 1 Pet 2:4-8 To whom coming, as unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious, 5. Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. 6. Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold I lay in Sion a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on Him shall not be confounded. 7. Unto you therefore which believe He is precious: but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner, 8. And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, even to them which stumble at the word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed.
- Isaiah 8:14 And He shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
- [xii] John 14:3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto Myself; that where I am, there ye may be also.
- 1 Thess 4:17 Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

Blessed are those who possess Him as A WHITE STONE

* * * * *

A Stone of **STUMBLING** . . .

- to trip the foot on: to stub the toe.
- Psalm 27:2; Jer 46:12 - **STUMBLED**:
Caused to fail, totter, falter [Hebrew]
- Rom 9:32, 11:11; 1 Pet 2:8 - **STUMBLED**:
Trip / err (sin); to fail (of salvation) [Gk.]

a **gin** . . .

- a trick; stratagem (a snare).
- : a thin plate (as over a pit)

A Rock of **OFFENCE** . . .

- an obstacle; to cause to fall.
- Rom 11:9; Rev 2:14 - **STUMBLING BLOCK**:
A cause of displeasure/sin; to fall. [Greek]
- Matt 16:23 - Satan: **AN OFFENCE** to Me:
A cause of displeasure; offending GOD/Him.

and a **snare** . . .

- a trap.
- : a noose or nose-hook (as for a beast)

Psalm 69:22 / Rom 11:9. The lesson is to not think of Christ as Someone He is NOT. To not discount His demands for repentance and holiness, wanting only help in this life. To not be 'caught out': rebellion is EXPOSED in not submitting to Him; Hence JUDGMENT

ALPHA AND OMEGA (= God The Father)

Rev 1:8 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

Rev 21:6 And He said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.

THE FIRST AND THE LAST

Isa 41:4 Who hath wrought and done it, calling the generations from the beginning? I am the LORD, the first, and with the last; I am He.

Is 44:6 Thus saith the LORD the King of Israel, and his redeemer the LORD of hosts; I am the first, and I am the last; and beside Me there is no God.

Isa 48:12 Harken unto Me, O Jacob and Israel, My called; I am He; I am the first, I also am the last.

THE SON OF MAN

Dan 7:13 I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought Him near before Him.

Matt 8:20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay His head.

Act 7:56 . . . Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God.

Ps 8:4 What is man, that Thou art mindful of him? or the son of man, that Thou visitest him?

THE HIDDEN MANNA

Rom 16:25-26 Now to Him that is of power to stablish you according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began, 26. But now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith:

1 Cor 2:7-8 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden wisdom, which God ordained before the world for our glory: 8. Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

Eph 3:3-6 How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery; (as I wrote afore in few words, 4. Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ) 5. Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto His holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit; 6. That the Gentiles should be fellow-heirs, and of the same body, and partakers of His promises in Christ by the gospel:

Jo 6:31-35 Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written, He gave them bread from heaven to eat. 32. Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but My Father giveth you the true bread from heaven. 33. For the bread of God is He which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world. 34. Then said they unto Him, Lord, evermore give us this bread. 35. And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to Me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on Me shall never thirst.

Ex 16:11-15 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 12. I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that I am the LORD your God. 13. And it came to pass, that at even the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the host. 14. And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness there lay a small round thing, as small as the hoar frost on the ground. 15. And when the children of Israel saw it, they said one to another, It is manna: for they wist not what it was. And Moses said unto them, This is the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.

Ex 16:31 And the house of Israel called the name thereof Manna: and it was like coriander seed, white; and the taste of it was like wafers made with honey.

* * * * *

(Re: **SON OF MAN**)

Psalm 8:5-6 is quoted in Hebrews 2:7-8a)

THE SON OF GOD

- [i] Heb 1:5b Thou art My Son, this day have I begotten Thee. And again, I will be to Him a Father, and He shall be to Me a Son. [quoting 2 Sam 7:14a]
- [ii] Heb 2:10 For it became Him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.
- [iii] Heb 3:1-6 Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus; 2. Who was faithful to Him that appointed Him, as also Moses was faithful in all His house. 3. For this man was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as He who hath builded the house hath more honour than the house. 4. For every house is builded by some man; but He that built all things is God. 5. And Moses verily was faithful in all His house, as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after; 6. But Christ as a son over His own house; whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end.
- [iv] John 5:19, 30 Then answered Jesus and said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of Himself, but what He seeth the Father do; for what things soever He doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise. 30. I can of Mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and My judgment is just; because I seek not Mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent Me. 12:49-50 For I have not spoken of Myself; but the Father which sent Me, He gave Me a commandment, what I should say, and what I should speak. 50. And I know that His commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto Me, so I speak.
- [v] Ps 40:6-8 Sacrifice and offering Thou didst not desire; Mine ears hast Thou opened: burnt offering and sin offering hast Thou not required. 7. Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book it is written of Me, 8. I delight to do Thy will, O My God: yea, Thy law is within My heart.
- Is 50:4-7 The Lord GOD hath given Me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to him that is weary: He wakeneth morning by morning, He wakeneth Mine ear to hear as the learned. 5. The Lord GOD hath opened Mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away back. 6. I gave My back to the smiters, and My cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not My face from shame and spitting. 7. For the Lord GOD will help Me; therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have I set My face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.
- Rom 6:9-10 Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over Him. 10. For in that He died, He died unto sin once: but in that He liveth, He liveth unto God.
- Heb 7:24 (see page 24 [i])
- [vi] John 5:18 Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill Him, because He not only had broken the sabbath, but said also that God was His Father, making Himself equal with God. 19:7 The Jews answered Him, We have a law, and by our law He ought to die, because He made Himself the Son of God. (referring to Lev 24:16)
- [vii] John 7:41-42 Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of Galilee? 42. Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was? [Micah 5:2]
- [viii] John 1:49 Nathaniel answered and saith unto Him, Rabbi, Thou art the Son of God; Thou art the King of Israel. 4:29 Come, see a man, which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ? 9:38 And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped Him.
- [ix] Heb 5:8-9 Though He were a Son, yet learned He obedience by the things which He suffered; 9. And being made perfect, He became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey Him; [see [ii] & compare 2 Chron 25:2]

References [x] etc are on page 30.

(1) 2:18

John (9x); Acts to 1 John 5:20

A Title most profound! GOD is a Godhead: One cannot be begotten from the Other. God (the Father) cannot father a son – He is Spirit; God (Christ, ‘the Son’) cannot come forth from the loins of a ‘Father’! “I will be to Him a Father and He shall be to Me a Son” is the Scripture which makes it clear [i] : roles ASSUMED between the Two. A relationship established solely because our loving Creator God HAD to restore the Family lost to Him by Adam’s fall. It was FITTING for Him [ii].

Christ humbled Himself; a son in training to continue his father’s line [iii]. God directed His every movement by the Spirit [iv]. The training began in Eternity; it continued in His chastening in the flesh until His Death; and was perfected in His position of High Priest, alive forever [v].

The Jews protested that for a man to call God his Father, was to be His Equal [vi]. In knowing that God on the Throne would send Messiah, they disputed that ‘Joseph’s son’ was HE [vii]. But many believed the Spirit’s prompting that He was the One who should come, and was God’s Equal [viii].

He expired on the Cross knowing that the Work He had come to accomplish for God was complete: He had been MADE PERFECT – a Man Who had obeyed the Word of God with a perfect heart to the end [ix]. So God raised Him from the dead and proclaimed “this day have I begotten Thee” [page 23] : ‘I have brought forth from the grave the First Perfectly Obedient Man – You are the Firstborn of My Family of lovingly obedient children.’ He was MADE the Son of God; a spiritual Relationship resulting from His Resurrection. So He said to Mary, ‘Tell My brethren, I go to My Father and your Father’ [x]. Now related to God! Their future would be with God together with their Master, Whose obedience had made void a decree in God’s Law which had barred man’s entrance into His Holy Presence [xi]. Satan’s works and accusations before God against man, have been rendered invalid [xii]. God is free to bless abundantly His overcoming children through the Living Lord, His Only Begotten Son.

THE BRIGHT AND MORNING STAR (D)

Numbers 24:17

(2) 2:28; 22:16

2 Peter 1:19; Hebrews 1:3

The Lord Jesus Christ is He Who will usher in the new Day of God’s Eternity: the saint’s last day in this world will be the Rapture [i]. The new Morning, Everlasting Life with God, is GUARANTEED by the coming of THE Morning Star – One far GREATER than Lucifer.

The created morning star (usually Venus) appears in the east just before sunrise:

Christ Himself will come to the earth from the east. Descending on Mount Olivet, He will take charge personally as King and Judge, in preparation for a new Order with a new Creation filled with righteousness forever [ii]. Christ is our ATTRACTION and the Brightness of God’s Glory, to guide us (as a star through the night sky) from here into God’s Presence.

THE AMEN (D)

– Laodicea

3:14-22

Isaiah 65:16

(1) 3:14 2 Corinthians 1:18-20

Again, the Spirit reveals Him as our GUARANTEE. “Amen” is Hebrew for ‘SO BE IT’. Every Promise that God has made, has been and will be fulfilled - because JESUS The Anointed of God once offered up the Sacrifice of Himself and lives forever. God promised eternal life through Abraham’s seed - Christ as the son of David – and He also swore that Christ as His only begotten Son, ie alive from the dead, would be High Priest forever [i].

Because Christ, as a Man, followed God before us, then cleansed us in His own Blood for us to follow God also [ii] – it is sinning to doubt God and His Word. The only way to be an overcomer is to repent, and remain repentant(!) which this church was commanded in Love to do [v19].

THE BEGINNING OF THE CREATION OF GOD (D)

Colossians 1:18

(1) 3:14

Heeding Satan’s lies ruined God’s first Creation [i]. The building blocks of this world were laid in unbelief; dissatisfaction and disobedience to God’s Word [ii].

BUT, by the Death and Resurrection of Jesus Christ, the NEW CREATION, the Church of God [iii] was absolved from all those errors. Those turned away from religion (eg Jew) or from idolatry (eg Gentile) [iv] understand by faith that the old things passed away – died – crucified with Christ [v]. God’s New Race, sin-hating Truth-loving people, had their origin in Him, the First of their kind.

GOLD TRIED IN THE FIRE (D)

Song of Songs 5:11a; Isaiah 13:12

(1) 3:18

The Purity of Eternal Love in flesh that tired and hungered; Who did only good, patient with the dull and needy, destroying hurt – yet He was called a liar, a devil, blasphemer, drunkard, infidel; His words misconstrued; for around fourteen hours, a tortured Prisoner; stretched, suffocated on the Cross in intense pain, His Blood drained away : tried in the consuming Fire of the Holy Ghost as He made Payment to God for our souls [i].

- [x] John 20:17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch Me not; for I am not yet ascended to My Father: but go to My brethren, and say to them, I ascend unto My Father, and your Father; and to My God, and your God.
- [xi] Col 2:14 Blotting out the hand-writing of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to His cross;
- [xii] 1 John 3:8 He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the evil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that He might destroy the works of the devil.

Blessed are those who believe on Him as the Risen SON OF GOD

THE BRIGHT AND MORNING STAR

- [i] John 6:39,40 And this is the Father's will which hath sent Me, that of all which He hath given Me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day. 40. And this is the will of Him that sent Me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on Him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day. 44. No man can come to Me, except the Father which hath sent Me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.
- 2 Sam 23:4 And He shall be as the light of the morning, when the sun riseth, even a morning without clouds; as the tender grass springing out of the earth by clear shining after rain.
- [ii] Matt 24:27 For as the lighting cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.
- Zech 14:4 And His feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south. 5c : And the LORD my God shall come, and all the saint with Thee.
- 2 Pet 3:13 Nevertheless we, according to His promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

Blessed are those who follow Him as THE BRIGHT AND MORNING STAR

THE AMEN

- [i] Gal 3:7-9 Know ye therefore that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham. 8. And the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, saying, In thee shall all nations be blessed. 9. So then they which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham. [quoting Genesis 12:3]
- Heb 7:20-23 And inasmuch as not without an oath He was made priest; 21. (For those priests were made without an oath; but this with an oath by Him that said unto Him, the Lord sware and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec:) 22. By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament. 23. And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death: [quoting Psalm 110:4]
- [ii] Ps 37:4, 5, 7a Delight thyself also in the LORD; and He shall give thee the desires of thine heart. 5. Commit thy way unto the LORD; trust also in Him; and He shall bring it to pass. 7. Rest in the LORD, and wait patiently for Him: fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way,

Blessed are those who find God's Rest in relying on Him as THE AMEN

THE BEGINNING OF THE CREATION OF GOD

- [i] Gen 3:4 And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die:
- [ii] Eph 2:2-3 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience: 3. Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lust of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

References re: page 29 (continuing **THE BEGINNING OF THE CREATION OF GOD**)

- [iii] Acts 20:28 Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which He hath purchased with His own blood.
- [iv] Gal 3:27-28 For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ. 28. There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.
- [v] 2 Cor 5:17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.
- Gal 5:24 And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts.

**Blessed are those who know and honour Him as
THE BEGINNING OF THE CREATION OF GOD**

GOLD TRIED IN THE FIRE

- [i] Heb 9:14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? [referring to Lev 3:5 eg]
- Mark 10:45 For even the Son of man came not to be ministered unto but to minister, and to give His life a ransom for many. [also Matt 20:28]

Blessed are those who are rich in Him who is GOLD TRIED IN THE FIRE

* * * * *

Right-Hand Refs. Selected References re: page 29

THE SON OF GOD

Dan 3:25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God.

Mark 1:1 The beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son of God;

Luke 1:35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God.

THE BRIGHT AND MORNING STAR

Num 24:17 I shall see Him, but not now: I shall behold Him, but not nigh: there shall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel, and shall smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth.

2 Pet 1:19 We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts.

THE AMEN

Isa 65:16 That he who blesseth himself in the earth shall bless himself in the God of truth; [Hebrew = amen] and he that sweareth in the earth shall swear by the God of truth; [amen] because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from Mine eyes.

2 Cor 1:18 But as God is true, our word toward you was not yea and nay. 19. For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, even by me, and Silvanus and Timotheus, was not yea and nay, but in Him was yea. 20. For all the promises of God in Him are yea, and in Him Amen, unto the glory of God by us.

THE BEGINNING OF THE CREATION OF GOD

Col 1:18 And He is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things He might have the preeminence.

GOLD TRIED IN THE FIRE

Song 5:11a His head is as the most fine gold,

Isa 13:12 I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

THE LION OF THE TRIBE OF JUDA

- [i] 1 Sam 15:29 And also the Strength of Israel will not lie nor repent: for He is not a man, that He should repent. [Strength = Eternity/ Victory]
- [ii] Heb 7:14 For it is evident that our Lord sprang out of Juda; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood.
- [iii] Gen 49:8,10 Judah, thou art he whom thy brethren shall praise: thy hand shall be in the neck of thine enemies; thy father's children shall bow down before thee. 10. The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a law-giver from between His feet, until Shiloh come; and unto Him shall the gathering of the people be.
- Exod 28:1 And take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office, even Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons.
- [iv] Exod 31:1-3 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2. See, I have called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah: 3. And I have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship, [to v11]
- Hosea 5:10 The princes of Judah were like them that remove the bound: therefore I will pour out My wrath upon them like water. [also 13:4-9]

Blessed are those who tremble in the Presence of THE LION OF THE TRIBE OF JUDA

THE ROOT AND THE OFFSPRING OF DAVID

- [i] Ps 89:28-29 My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and My covenant shall ever, and His throne as the days of heaven.
- [ii] Judges 21:25 In those days there was no king in Israel: every man did that which was right in his own eyes. [ref Hosea 13:9-10]
- (c 1400BC)
- SAUL 1 Sam 8:5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now make us a king to judge us like all the nations.
- (c 1095BC)
- 9:17 And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, Behold the man whom I spake to thee of ! this same shall reign over My people.
- 10:19 And ye have this day rejected your God, who Himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations; and ye have said unto Him, Nay, but set a king over us...
- DAVID 1Sam 16:13 Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the Spirit of the LORD came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.
- (c1063BC)
- 2 Sam 2:4 And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah. And they told David, saying, That the men of Jabesh-gilead were they that buried Saul. [2Chron 21:7 / Ps 89:29]
- (c 1055BC)
- [iii] Luke 2:4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judaea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem; (because he was of the house and lineage of David:)
- (c 4BC)
- [iv] Matt 1:16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.
- Luke 3:23 And Jesus Himself began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, which was the son of Heli, [huios]
- [v] Luke 15:31 And he said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine. [parable of the 'Prodigal son' : vs 11-32] [teknon]

References [vi] etc are on page 34.

THE LION OF THE TRIBE OF JUDA (D)

Genesis 49:9

(1) 5:5

The Lion, the Strength of Israel [i]. The elder recognised Him as the Mighty Source of all power and riches in Judah's kings since David, now a Crucified Man at God's Throne.

It was Judah's line which brought the Christ into the world [ii]; the 'whelp' became important – for he was neither the firstborn of Jacob (Israel), nor set apart for the priestly ministry as were the descendants of Levi, the Levites [iii].

The Lion both builds AND destroys [iv] : He built a nation, and He destroyed those rebellious lives which refused His Authority and Majesty.

THE ROOT (AND THE OFFSPRING) OF DAVID (D) Isaiah 11:10 / Romans 15:12

(2) 5:5; 22:16

1. The elder further comforted the weeping John – Christ at the Throne was He who had established David in the Royal House, which would endure for ever [i]. GOD was Israel's King – they were to give Him their loyalty and respect. But, clamouring for a king like the Gentiles, they got Saul of Benjamin, to no profit. Then David of Bethlehem of Judah was anointed king [iii], heading a reign through his sons of almost 500 years.

2. Then He declared Himself the One born into that line. The monarchy was not restored when Jerusalem was rebuilt. Only Jesus Christ, David's Offspring, will reign for ever!

1070 years on, a young married couple, each descended from David, travelled about 80 miles from Nazareth to pay an imposed tax in Bethlehem, where a child was born to them [iii]:

Joseph's own father was named Jacob; "Joseph the son of Heli" = huios, Greek for son in the very widest sense for both remote and close kinship [iv]. Teknon means son in the specific sense [v]. Heli was Mary's father; Joseph his son-in-law, the accepted meaning [vi]. Joseph, then, came via Solomon, Bathsheba's 4th son succeeding David; Mary, from Nathan, Bathsheba's 3rd son [vii].

Both Root and Offspring, He confounded the Pharisees – If David called Christ, Lord, how is He His Son? [Matt 22:45] Holy and Eternal, as a Man He drew His sustenance out of the devoted zeal of His humble soul to please God by His total and enduring obedience [viii].

THE LAMB (T)

Gen 22:7,8; Exod (12x); Lev (17x);

(28) 5:6,8,12,13; 6:1,16; 7:9,10,14,17; 12:11; 13:8

Nu (28x); Is 53:7. Jo 1:29,36; 1 Pt 1:19

14:1,4(2x),10; 15:3; 17:14(2x); 19:7,9; 21:9,14,22,23,27; 22:1,3.

5:6 It was at this point, with the Book containing God's Programme for the complete settlement of all Creation about to be opened, that the Spirit revealed to John and all in Heaven, that, above all the magnitude and meaning of Christ's Names, titles and Descriptions poured with such glorious enthusiasm in the Book of this Prophecy, IT IS HIS TITLE OF **THE LAMB**, which rises up as the one describing Him most accurately.

Every wound was made visible to the onlookers – He appeared in the horrific state as at His murder; the glory of Heaven no longer concealed what had been done to Him.

As a lamb He fulfilled completely His promise to God to save mankind. A lamb never retaliates. Being gentle, it is easily led; doesn't bolt from captivity [i]. He gave Himself without resistance; He humbled Himself to the uttermost lowest degree of life, taking upon Himself absolutely no honour, nor the right to be treated even as a human being. (He, of course, as God manifest in the flesh, had no human nature.) He only took upon Him our shame, our sin, our transgressions, as the Wrath of God compounded upon His shoulders at the altar of the Cross, where He, the Perfect Sacrifice, died.

SLAIN from the foundation of the world [13:8] - its unbelief was met with humility and gentleness from man's fall [ii]. Patiently he was taught that innocent blood shed in sacrifice for the sinful life of man was the only way back to God. And many (Abel, Noah, Job) offered their sacrifices to acknowledge their sinful natures and express the worship due to a holy GOD. The blood of the lamb to Israel, meant deliverance from the nation's slavery, typifying all our sin-bound lives ruined by disobeying God's Word. The Levitical sacrifices of the Law proved the daily need to confess sin's offensiveness to a holy GOD, and the vital need for cleansing from every impurity. The animal sacrifice was killed; its blood poured out at the bottom of the altar, on which it was laid; and burned. Sin necessitates violent death to remove it from God's knowledge and memory.

"A lamb without blemish" most clearly reveals the way Christ was our Sacrifice, provided by GOD with His full co-operation [iii]. The smell of burning flesh consumed in the fire ascended: and so the Holy Spirit brought This Most Acceptable Ransom to the Throne of God [iv]. He proved that He counted the Cross a right solution as He involved neither God nor man in any embarrassment or hurt: Malchus, the soldiers, the thief; God was made free to start NEW with man through His Perfect Offering for sin [v].

- [vi] Num 27:8 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, if a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter. [ie the inheriting son would be a son-in-law]
- [vii] 1 Chron 3:5 And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of Bath-shua the daughter of Amiel.
- [viii] Isa 53:2 For He shall grow up before Him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: He hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see Him, there is no beauty that we should desire Him.

A BRIEF HISTORY OF ISRAEL'S KINGS:

One Kingdom of Twelve Tribes under David and Solomon.

Divided Kingdoms (c 975BC) – Rehoboam, king over Judah and Benjamin; JUDAH
[1 Kings 11:10b–12, 30–31; 12:20–24]

– Jeroboam, king over the other ten tribes; ISRAEL

Israel's kings reigned 250 years, ending in Captivity in Assyria (c 723BC)
[2 Kings 17:5-6]

Judah's kings reigned from Jerusalem until her destruction and the Captivity into Babylon (c 588BC) for seventy years.

[2 Kings 24:10–16, 25:1–11]

Blessed are those who inherit the Kingdom of THE ROOT AND OFFSPRING OF DAVID

THE LAMB

- [i] Lk 22:52-54 Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders, which were come to Him, Be ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and staves? 53. When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against Me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness. 54. Then took they Him, and led Him, and brought Him into the high priest's house. And Peter followed afar off.
- [ii] John 1:29 . . . which taketh away the sin of the world.
Ps 130:3-4 If Thou, LORD, shouldest mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand?
4. But there is forgiveness with Thee, that Thou mayest be feared.
Ps 131:1-2 LORD, My heart is not haughty, nor Mine eyes lofty: neither do I exercise Myself in great matters, or in things too high for Me. 2. Surely I have behaved and quieted Myself, as a child that is weaned of his mother: My soul is even as a weaned child.
- [iii] Heb 10:5 Wherefore when He cometh into the world, He saith, Sacrifice and offering Thou wouldest not, but a Body hast Thou prepared Me:
[quoting Psalm 40:6-8 – page 28 [v]]
- [iv] Heb 9:14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?
Eph 5:1-2 Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children; 2. And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given Himself for an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour.
[referring to Leviticus 1:9,13,17; 2:2,9; 3:3,16; 8:21,28; 23:13,18]
- [v] Jo 12:32-33 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto Me. 33. This He said, signifying what death He should die.
Eph 1:6-7 To the praise of the glory of His grace, wherein He hath made us accepted in the beloved. 7. In whom we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of His grace;

Blessed are those who empty themselves of all but love to be joined as one to THE LAMB

SON – teknon: from the base word tikto – to produce (from seed, as a mother, plant etc). Lit. or fig. – to bear, or be born, bring forth, be delivered, be in travail.

Matthew 9:2 And, behold, they brought to Him a man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith said unto the sick of the palsy; Son, be of good cheer; thy sins be forgiven thee.

The Creator called the palsied man, Son [teknon] !!

Isaiah 9:6 His Name shall be called. . . The everlasting Father. . .
FATHER – a b: the first word of the Hebrew tongue – the First Cause of Everything. Yet, equal with God, He became (agreed to be) His Son!

* * * * *

Right-Hand Refs. References re: page 33

THE LION OF THE TRIBE OF JUDA

Gen 49:9 Judah is a lion's whelp: from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up?

:11 Binding his foal unto the vine, and his ass's colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes:

:12 His eyes shall be red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

[cp. Zech 9:9/Matt 21:2-7 and Isaiah 63:3-4 /Rev 19:15]

THE ROOT AND THE OFFSPRING OF DAVID

Isa 11:10 And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and His rest shall be glorious.

Rom 15:12 And again, Esaias saith, There shall be a root of Jesse, and He that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles; in Him shall the Gentiles trust.

THE LAMB

Gen 22:7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here am I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where is the lamb for a burnt offering?

:8 And Abraham said, My son, God will provide Himself a lamb for a burnt offering: so they went both of them together.

Ex 12:3-6 Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth day of this month they shall take to them every man a

lamb, according to the house of their fathers, a lamb for an house: 4. And if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his house take it according to the manner of the souls; every man according to his eating shall make your count for the lamb. 5. Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year: ye shall take it out from the sheep, or from the goats: 6. And ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it in the evening.

Lev 3:7 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD.

Num 28:3-4 And thou shalt say unto them, This is the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the first year without spot day by day, for a continual burnt offering. 4. The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer at even;

Isa 53:7 He was oppressed, and He was afflicted, yet He opened not His mouth: He is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so He openeth not His mouth. [re: Acts 8:32]

John 1:29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world. 36. And looking upon Jesus as He walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God!

1 Pet 1:19 But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:

MIGHTY ANGEL

- [i] John 16:28 I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.
- [ii] Hebrews 1:4 Being made so much better than the angels, as He hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.
- [iii] 1 Sam 12:16-18 Now therefore stand and see this great thing, which the LORD will do before your eyes. 17. Is it not wheat harvest to day? I will call unto the LORD, and He shall send thunder and rain; that ye may perceive and see that your wickedness is great, which ye have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking for a king. 18. So Samuel called unto the LORD; and the LORD sent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel.
- [iv] Ezek 3:3,17 And He said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I eat it; and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness. 17. Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at My mouth, and give them warning from Me.

Blessed are those whose lives are brightened by Heaven's MIGHTY ANGEL

GOD

- [i] 2 Pet 3:12 Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat. [2 Peter 3:3-11]
- [ii] Hab 2:14 For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea. [Isaiah 11:6-9]
- [iii] Luke 19:11 And as they heard these things, He added and spake a parable, because He was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear. [Acts 1:1-12]
- [iv] John 5:38-40 And ye have not His word abiding in you: for whom He hath sent, Him ye believe not. 39. Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of Me. 40. And ye will not come to Me, that ye might have life.
- [v] 2 Pet 3:13 Page 30 – THE BRIGHT AND MORNING STAR [ii] [quoting Isa 65:17; 66:22]
- [vi] John 14:9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known Me, Philip? he that hath seen Me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Shew us the Father?
Isa 9:6b and His name shall be called. . . The mighty God. . .

Blessed are those who allow Him to rule them as GOD

LORD

- [i] John 13:13 Ye call Me Master and Lord: and ye say well; for so I am.
1 Cor 12:3 Page 26 [x]
- [ii] Mark 7:28 And she answered and said unto Him, Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs.
- [iii] John 9:38 And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped Him.
- [iv] Luke 5:8 When Simon Peter saw it, he fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, Depart from me; for I am a sinful man, O Lord.
- [v] Rom 14:8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's.
1 Cor 15:31 I protest by your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily.

Blessed are those who hold Him in the highest esteem as LORD

References to CHRIST are on page 38

MIGHTY ANGEL (D)

(2) 10:1; 18:21

Job 36:5; Hab 1:12; Zeph 3:17;

Ps 24:8; Ps 89:19. Gen 48:16; Ex 3:2

He is used to ETERNITY. He came from Heaven and returned to Heaven [i]. He is “so much better” than all other angels [ii] : As Mighty as God on the Throne, He is also His indispensable Messenger. He dealt personally with souls as the Angel of the LORD until He came in the flesh; and, speaking to John, He is fully in charge of the Judgments, and the destruction of a wicked city. (Thunder always represents God’s great displeasure at man’s rejection of His Will [iii].) John, as Ezekiel, found the Word of God sweet in his mouth, but the Spirit brought John to that time BEYOND warnings to man [iv]. He heard the bitter messages of Wrath to be spewed out on multitudes of people after this present Age of Grace.

Until then, they must be sealed up, for this Angel must still minister Salvation.

=GOD= (N)

(2) 11:4; 20:12

Acts 20:28; Titus 2:13; John 20:26-29

The earth was created by Him, the Beloved, for the pleasure of the Ancient of days – and it is still His possession. Unbelieving man founded the system of the world, and damaged His earth – but He will restore it when He returns to reign. BEFORE the dead stand before Him, and the earth with all creation is dissolved by fire [i], He will FIRSTLY fulfil as promised His Reign as God on this earth [ii]. Some thought the time had come when He headed for Jerusalem in AD33 [iii]. Instead, He died there – God manifest in the flesh, a Sacrifice.

Response to the Books of God’s Word TESTIFYING OF HIM has always determined whether a name will be in the Book of Life at the end [iv]. Only they will inherit the new earth [v].

All that is in Jesus Christ is what is in the Father and the Holy Spirit - the Nature and Character of GOD [vi] [Other refs to God in the Prophecy refer to God on the Throne, the Father]

=LORD= (T)

(2) 11:8; 14:13

Acts 10:36; Philippians 2:11

Lord - the Greek kurios means Supreme in Authority, Master and Proprietor. Stripped of His Majesty, it was the Holy Spirit Who moved man to call Him, Lord [i] : A Greek woman [ii]; a healed blind man [iii]; Peter recoiling at His purity [iv]. He Who had been worshipped in equality with God on the Throne as The Lord of hosts, came sent out as His bond-slave; crucified in a place established as the centre for worship for over 1000 years. Such deep humility stirs hearts in true worship today - those who know Him, living and dying, as “our Lord” [v].

(Other mysteries within Chapters 10 and 11 are disclosed in later Studies. . .)

The Seventh Angel Sounds His Trumpet 11:15-19

CHRIST (N)

(4) 11:15; 12:10; 20:4,6

John 1:41; Matt 16:16; 1 Cor 15:19;

Eph 3:8; Rom 8:17; Gal 3:16; Col 1:27

“His Christ” (2x) - In Eternity, God was always minded to deal with His Family on earth, with or without sin, THROUGH His Beloved [i]. Adam knew Him as “LORD God”. When the Heavenly Plan for them to live with God in the Holy City was aborted, A COVENANT was agreed between God, the Ancient of days, and God, His Delight: Adam’s Creator would take on human flesh, and live His sinless Life under God’s Command until He died. Cut off from God in Hell IN PLACE of the sinful, He outwitted Satan and restored man to God! [ii]

CHRIST – He came anointed. The Spirit resting on His obedient Head at His water baptism, was the sign which John Baptist needed [iii]. (A dove settles where it is safe to land.)

Jesus Christ: the Anointed One Who by His humiliation served God under His Authority (as the centurion observed [iv]). Since His Resurrection, the Spirit could reveal God’s Secret: ‘Jesus of Nazareth is THE CHRIST’ was freely proclaimed. God in a subordinate position – and Moses knew Him as The LORD! [v]. CHRIST, the Anointed and Appointed by God above all others [vi]. CHRIST, the Title added to His Name – by which and through Whom God will execute all Power and Control over the nations, as the Book of Prophecy, Revelation, shows.

The Remnant of Israel 12:1-16

THE MAN CHILD (D)

(2) 12:5,13

Isaiah 9:6; Psalm 131:2; Matt 1:18

Great is the mystery of the Power of the Highest: a human body formed, to be fashioned by beatings, scourging and crucifixion into God’s Perfect Man [i]. A male child born to a faithful Israel who also will be saved by His Blood [ii]. He is a Wonderful Saviour!

CHRIST

- [i] Prov 8:22 The LORD possessed Me in the beginning of His way, before His works of old. 23. I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.
- Eph 1:4 According as He hath chosen us in Him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before Him in love:
- :5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to Himself, according to the good pleasure of His will,
- 1 Cor 2:7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden wisdom, which God ordained before the world unto our glory:
- Gen 1:26a And God said, Let Us make man in Our image, after our likeness:
- Luke 3:38b Seth, which was the son of Adam, which was the son of God.
- Genesis 2:8-10 And the LORD God planted a garden eastward in Eden; and there He put the man whom He had formed. 9. And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; and the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil. 10. And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.
- (Rev) 22:2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.
- :14 Blessed are they that do His commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.
- (Eden/Paradise; tree of life; a river - familiar surroundings to God's new Family!)
- Isaiah 42:1,6 Behold My servant, whom I uphold; Mine elect, in whom My soul delighteth; I have put My Spirit upon Him: He shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles. 6. I the LORD have called Thee in righteousness, and will hold Thine hand, and will keep Thee, and give Thee for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles;
- Ephesians 3:9 And to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ:
- (Rev) 13:8b . . . the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.
- Matthew 26:28 For this is My blood of the new testament [covenant], which is shed for many for the remission of sins.
- Daniel 7:13 I saw in the night visions, and, behold, One like unto the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought Him near before Him.
- [ii] 1 John 3:8 Page 30 [xii]
- [iii] John 1:33 And I knew Him not: but He that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on Him, the same is He which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost.
- Gen 8:8-12 Also he (Noah) sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground; 9. But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark, for the waters were on the face of the whole earth: then he put forth his hand, and took her, and pulled her in unto him into the ark. 10. And he stayed yet other seven days; and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark; 11. And the dove came in to him in the evening; and, lo, in her mouth was an olive leaf pluckt off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth. 12. And he stayed yet other seven days; and sent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more. (because this time, she found rest [v9])

- [iv] Luke 7:8 For I also am a man set under authority, having under me soldiers, and I say unto one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and my servant, Do this, and he doeth it. (because of Caesar's rule)
- [v] Acts 2:22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a Man approved of God among you by miracles and wonders and signs, which God did by Him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know:
(PETER)
:36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.
- Acts 26:9 I verily thought with myself, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth.
(PAUL)
:22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which the prophets and Moses did say should come: 23. That Christ should suffer, and that He should be the first that should rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.
- Heb 11:26 Esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompence of the reward.
(MOSES!)
- Exod 4:1 And Moses answered and said, But, behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.
- [vi] Heb 5:5-6 So also Christ glorified not Himself to be made an high priest; but He that said unto Him, Thou art My Son, to day have I begotten Thee.
:6 As He saith also in another place, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedek. [quoting Psalm 110:4]
- Psalms 45:7 Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, Thy God, hath anointed Thee with the oil of gladness above Thy fellows.

Blessed are those who turn from the spirit of antichrist unto CHRIST

THE MAN CHILD

- [i] 1 Tim 3:16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels. . .
- Luke 1:35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God.
- Ps 139:13 For Thou hast possessed My reins: Thou has covered Me in My mother's womb. 14. I will praise Thee; for I am fearfully and wonderfully made: marvellous are Thy works; and that My soul knoweth right well. 15. My substance was not hid from Thee, when I was made in secret, and curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth. 16. Thine eyes did see My substance, yet being unperfect; and in Thy book [the book of Psalms itself] all My members were written, which in continuance were fashioned, when as yet there was none of them.
- John 18:37 Pilate therefore said unto Him, Art Thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth My voice.
- [ii] Zech 12:10 And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon Me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for Him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for Him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.
- Heb 10:12 But this Man, after He had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God; [and Isaiah 25:4-9 fulfilled]

Blessed are those who rejoice in God's union with Israel to bring forth THE MAN CHILD

MIGHTY ANGEL

Job 36:5 Behold, God is mighty, and despiseth not any: He is mighty in strength and wisdom.

Hab 1:12 Art Thou not from everlasting, O LORD my God, mine Holy One? we shall not die, O LORD, thou hast ordained them for judgment; and, O mighty God, Thou hast established them for correction.

Zeph 3:17 The LORD thy God in the midst of thee is mighty;

Ps 24:8 Who is this King of glory? The LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle.

Ps 89:19 Then Thou spakest in vision to Thy holy one, and saidst, I have laid help upon one that is mighty; I have exalted one chosen out of the people.

Gen 48:16 The Angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac;

Exod 3:2 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed.

GOD

Act 20:28 Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which He hath purchased with His own blood.

Titus 2:13 Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ;

Jo 20:28 And Thomas answered and said unto Him, My Lord and my God.

LORD

Act 10:36 The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ: (He is Lord of all:)

Phil 2:11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

CHRIST

John 1:41 He first findeth his own brother Simon, and said unto him, We have found the Messias, which is, being interpreted, the Christ. [ie The Anointed]

Matt 16:16 And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God.

1 Cor 15:19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

Eph 3:8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ;

Gal 3:16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.

THE MAN CHILD

Isa 9:6a For unto us (ie Israel) a child is born, unto us a son is given:

Ps 131:2 Page 34 [ii]

Matt 1:18 Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as His mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Ghost.

* * * * *

•

Gird up
the loins
of your mind,
be sober, and hope
to the end for the grace
that is to be brought unto you at
the revelation of Jesus Christ
1 Peter 1:13

JESUS

Exod 17:19 And Moses said unto Joshua, Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amelek: [Heb JEHOASHUA: JEHOVAH-SAVED - Yehovah, the Self-Existent; Eternal Lord - Makes free; makes safe; avenging; defends; delivers; helps; preserves; rescues; saves and brings salvation; gets the victory]

(Ps 8:2 Out of the mouths of babes and sucklings hast Thou ordained strength because of Thine enemies, that Thou mightest still the enemy (Satan) and the avenger (God - JEHOVAH)

Act 7:45 . . . our fathers that came after brought in with Jesus. . . (ie Joshua - 3:6)

Heb 4:8 For if Jesus had given them rest. . . (ie Joshua - Judges 1:1)

Matt 1:21 And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call His name JESUS: (Greek IESOUS, JEHOVAH the SAVIOUR) for He shall save His people from their sins.

John 9:11 He answered and said, A man that is called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight.

“Made flesh”: permanently physically changed by His submission to the Father; not like a (Hindu) god in a quick visit to earth for a whim, becoming the flesh of a man – or a dog. . .

* * * * *

Behold, I make all things NEW [Rev 21:5a]. NEW = Without sin:

- Never known, or touched by sin; Only GOD’s Presence: [2 Peter 3:13/Isa 65:17; Lam 3:23]
- Conquers; Destroys the guilt and penalty of sin: [Isa 43:19, 41:15; Heb 9:15, 10:20]
- Replaces sinfulness / Satan with the totally separate and different sinlessness of GOD: [Isaiah 66:22; Luke 5:36-39; Ezekiel 36:26/Heb 10:16; 2 Cor 5:17; 1 Cor 5:7]

NEW Things Recorded In The Book of The Prophecy:

1. Christ’s NEW NAME **2:17, 3:12 – 19:13** The Word of God - for, by His Obedience, there is a Sinless Man instead of all sinful men.
2. The NEW JERUSALEM **3:12, 21:2** – for This City of God has been forever HOLY; it has never, and will never, experience sin in it.
3. A NEW SONG **5:9** – It has been told us by the publishing of the Prophecy; but IN THAT DAY it will be KNOWN that Jesus Christ, God in human flesh, is ALONE able to judge – punish or compensate – every individual soul BECAUSE He poured out His own Blood to COMPLETELY REMOVE ALL SIN from God’s Sight and Memory.
4. Like a NEW SONG **14:3** – for, out of all the redeemed, only these special 144,000 “new creatures” were able to sing it.
5. A NEW HEAVEN. . . **21:1** for the first heaven and the first earth were
6. and A NEW EARTH **21:1** passed away; they had experienced sin and Satan. Satan’s lust, licence, lawlessness corrupting man WILL BE REPLACED with GOD’s Light, Love, Life; Unlike anything man has known or heard about or imagined!!

* * * * *

LORD OF LORDS AND KING OF KINGS

Deut 10:17 For the LORD your God is God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward:

Ps 136:3 O give thanks to the Lord of lords: for His mercy endureth for ever.

Dan 2:47 The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth it is, that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret.

1 Tim 6:15 . . . our Lord Jesus Christ: 15. Which in His times shall shew, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords;

THE WORD OF GOD

Isa 40:8 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: but the word of our God shall stand for ever.

John 1:1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 14. And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

JESUS

- [i] Song 1:3 Because of the savour of Thy good ointments Thy name is as ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love Thee.
- [ii] Acts 9:5 And he said, Who art Thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.
- [iii] Isaiah 55:4 Behold, I have given Him for a witness to the people, a leader and commander to the people.
- [iv] Matt 8:29 And, behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with Thee, Jesus, Thou Son of God? art Thou come hither to torment us before the time?
- DEVILS
- Luke 4:34 Saying, Let us alone; what have we to do with Thee, Thou Jesus of Nazareth? art Thou come to destroy us? I know Thee who Thou art; the Holy One of God.
- Mark 10:46 And they came to Jericho: and as He went out of Jericho with His disciples and a great number of people, blind Bartimaeus, the son of Timaeus, sat by the highway begging. 47. And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, [also Matt 20:30-34] he began to cry out, and say, Jesus, Thou Son of David, have mercy on me.
- BLIND
- Luke 17:12-13 And as He entered into a certain village, there met Him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off: 13. And they lifted up their voices, and said, Jesus, Master, have mercy on us.
- LEPERS
- :16 And fell down on his face at His feet, giving Him thanks: and he was a Samaritan.
- [v] (Rev) 14:12 Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.
- [vi] Rom 3:22 Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference:
- Gal 2:16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.
- :20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave Himself for me.
- Gal 3:22 But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.
- Phil 3:9 And be found in Him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith.
- HIS WAITING ON GOD:
- Psalms 25:5b on Thee do I wait all the day.
- :21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve Me; for I wait on Thee.
- 40:1a I waited patiently for the LORD;
- 59:9a Because of his strength will I wait upon Thee:
- 62:1 Truly My soul waiteth upon God; from Him cometh My salvation.
- :5 My soul, wait Thou only upon God; for My expectation is from Him.
- 130:5 I wait for the LORD, My soul doth wait, and in His word do I hope.
- :6 My soul waiteth for the Lord more than they that watch for the morning: I say, more than they that watch for the morning.
- [vii] Luke 24:25-27 Then He said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken: 26. Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into His glory? 27. And beginning at Moses and all the prophets, He expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning Himself.

References continued on page 44

Encouragement 14:12-13

JESUS (N)
(6) 14:12; 17:6; 19:10 (2x); 20:4; 22:16

Exod 17:19; (Acts 7:45 & Heb 4:8)
Matthew 1:21; John 9:11

The personal Name of God made Man! (but without a human nature!) gushing out Salvation and Healing [i] on a world of sinners. He called Himself 'Jesus' when speaking to John, and also to Paul [ii], being not ashamed of His humiliation. He submitted Himself under the Lordship of the FATHER and the HOLY SPIRIT – but He is still our Sovereign Lord and King, Creator and God. He is due the highest respect and devotion from us His subjects.

All His followers addressed Him respectfully: Lord; Master (= commander, instructor) [iii]; Rabbi/Rabboni (my Master), or the equivalent of 'Sir'. People spoke or heard of Him as 'Jesus', then addressed Him personally with a Title. None of His own addressed Him, 'Jesus'.

Devils, a blind man and ten lepers addressed Him directly, 'Jesus' [iv]. Bartimæus was commanded to come to Him; in those minutes he responded to the Spirit's revelation, and then, still blind, called Him, 'Lord'; One leper returned to worship Him (v16). Only the devils persisted in calling Him 'Jesus' to His face. HOW SIGNIFICANT THAT THE BOOK OF THIS PROPHECY REVEALS IN DETAIL THE CONSEQUENCES OF DESPISING AND HATING JESUS CHRIST.

Sadly, a tradition of centuries of idolatrous indifference has permeated the praise and songs of many today who would consider themselves liberated! Healing is HERE! [v].

14:12 – the faith of Jesus: His patient waiting on God on the Cross until He knew from the Spirit that His Blood had paid the price for every sin of man [vi].

19:10 – the testimony of Jesus: the written records/the evidence throughout Scripture of the whole history of the Creation of the CRUCIFIED CHRIST [vii].

Armageddon 17:14 & 19:11-21

=**LORD OF LORDS AND KING OF KINGS**= (T+N) Deut 10:17; Psalm 136:3; Daniel 2:47;
(2) 17:14; 19:16 1 Timothy 6:15

Only in this Prophecy does the Spirit signify that HE who hung naked on a Cross was and is the Greatest Authority of All. Resurrection was not to change Him from an ordinary man into a 'deity'; He was restored to HIS OWN HOME and KINGDOM, in His same disfigured human Body. He came as the King from Heaven, in existence long before Abraham! the only rightful Master of all men - but the King came TO DIE [i].

He longed to return to the Place He knew and loved, but only after His Work in God's Service was over: dying on the altar of God, made from a tree [ii]. The Spirit only shows Him to be the King of an Eternal Kingdom after being crucified! [iii]

His humility in handing everything over to the Headship of God the Father [iv], does not detract from His being LORD over all lords and KING over all kings, and thus worthy of our obedience and most respectful love. Isaiah gave the promise to His faithful [v] :

His beauty, which is UNIQUE; the Eternal Evidence of LOVE on His Face and Body [vi]

THE WORD OF GOD (N)

(1) 19:13

Isaiah 40:8, 55:11;

John 1:1, 14; Heb 4:12-13; 1 John 1:1

His NEW Name, for He has overcome all unrighteousness for every human being by His perfect obedience to every line of God's Written Word [i]. The Servant giving Himself to God's Commands, He ministered and taught under God's Authority [ii]; and fulfilled His Mission victoriously [iii]. He returned in glory [iv] to sit at God's Right Hand as our Great High Priest. HE WAS THE FIRST TO STAND IN GOD'S PRESENCE AS A PERFECT MAN [v].

"The Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost" [vi] - personally bearing record that any believer has Eternal Life (a holy life before God), because Christ's Blood was spilt in the process of His obeying the Written Word. THEREFORE, He is called THE WORD OF GOD.

It is as JESUS, THE LAMB, Who had every line etched into His flesh (in whom Psalm 119 with the Speaker's devotion for the law, testimonies, judgments, word etc, takes REAL MEANING), that He entered Heaven; a Crucified Man, **the Full Revelation of God's Word**.

The Written Word of God is INTEGRAL with the Person of Christ. AND He has given it to us, tried and tested in Himself; ready to be absorbed and worked out in every believer - by the Holy Spirit. (He taught us how to love God [vii].) THEREFORE, also, as both THE LAMB and THE WORD OF GOD, He will come to The Battle of Armageddon – the ULTIMATE EXPRESSION of men's hatred for all that is holy, all that is humble, which IS Jesus Christ; He Who bowed Himself under the Will of God His Equal, for the Salvation of the world [viii].

Luke 24:44-46 And He said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, hat all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning Me. 45. Then opened He their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures, 46. And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved [*was fitting for*] Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:

Blessed are those who highly revere His Name JESUS

LORD OF LORDS AND KING OF KINGS

- [i] Isa 32:1a Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness. . .
Jer 10:10a But the LORD is the true God, He is the living God, and an everlasting king:
John 8:58 Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.
Matt 23:10 Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, even Christ.
Zech 9:9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: He is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.
- [ii] Psalm 42:1-2 As the hart panteth after the water brooks, so panteth My soul after Thee, O God. 2. My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God: when shall I come and appear before God?
84:1-3 How amiable are Thy tabernacles, O LORD of hosts! 2. My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD: My heart and My flesh crieth out for the living God. 3. Yea, the sparrow hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for herself, where she may lay her young, even Thine altars, O LORD of hosts, My King, and My God. [compare Matt 8:20]
- [iii] Luke 1:33 And He shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of His kingdom there shall be no end.
- [iv] 1 Cor 15:24-28 Then cometh the end, when He shall have delivered up the kingdom to God even the Father; when He shall have put down all rule and all authority and power. 25. For He must reign, till He hath put all enemies under His feet. 26. The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death. 27. For He hath put all things under His feet. But when He saith, all things are put under Him, it is manifest that He is excepted, which did put all things under Him. 28. And when all things shall be subdued unto Him, then shall the Son also Himself be subject unto Him that put all things under Him, that God may be all in all.
- [v] Isa 33:17a Thine eyes shall see the king in His beauty:
- [vi] Isa 52:14 As many were astonied at Thee; His visage was so marred more than any man, and His form more than the sons of men:
53:2b He hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see Him, there is no beauty that we should desire Him.

**Blessed are those who humbly submit to His Authority as
LORD OF LORDS AND KING OF KINGS**

THE WORD OF GOD

- [i] Matt 4:4/ But He answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone,
Deut 8:3 but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.
(Rev) **2:17b** a new name written, which no man knoweth saving He that receiveth it.
3:12b and I will write upon him My new name.
- [ii] Isa 50:4-6 The Lord GOD hath given Me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to him that is weary: He wakeneth morning by morning, He wakeneth Mine ear to hear as the learned. 5. The Lord GOD hath opened Mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away back. 6. I gave My back to the smiters, and My cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not My face from shame and spitting.

References continued on page 45

- [iii] John 19:30 When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, He said, It is finished: and He bowed His head, and gave up the ghost.
- Mk 15:36-38 And one ran and filled a sponge full of vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave Him to drink, saying, Let alone; let us see whether Elias will come to take Him down. 37. And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost. 38. And the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom.
- [iv] Ps 24:7-10 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in. 8. Who is this King of glory? The LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle. 9. Lift up your heads, O ye gates; even lift them up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in. 10. Who is this King of glory? The LORD of hosts, He is the King of glory. Selah. (Pause, and think about this!)
- Mark 16:19 So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, He was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God.
- [v] Is 33:14b Who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings? 15. He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly; He that despiseth the gain of oppressions, that shaketh His hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth His ears from hearing of blood, and shutteth His eyes from seeing evil; 16a. He shall dwell on high:
- Psalms 1:1-3 Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful. 2. But His delight is in the law of the LORD; and in His law doth He meditate day and night. 3. And He shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth His fruit in His season; His leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever He doeth shall prosper.
- Prov 2:1-9 My son, if Thou wilt receive My words, and hide My commandments with Thee; 2. So that Thou incline Thine ear unto wisdom, and apply Thine heart to understanding; 3. Yea, if Thou criest after knowledge, and liftest up Thy voice for understanding; 4. If Thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her as for hid treasure; 5. Then shalt Thou understand the fear of the LORD, and find the knowledge of God. 6. For the LORD giveth wisdom: out of His mouth cometh knowledge and understanding. 7. He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: He is a buckler to them that walk uprightly. 8. He keepeth the paths of judgment, and preserveth the way of His saints. 9. Then shall Thou understand righteousness, and judgment, and equity; yea, every good path.
- [vi] 1 John 5:7, 11 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. 11. And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in His Son.
- [vii] Gal 4:6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of His Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.
- Mk 12:32-33 And the scribe said unto Him, Well, Master, Thou hast said the truth: for there is one God; and there is none other but He: 33. And to love Him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbour as himself, is more than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices.
- [viii] 1 John 2:2 And He is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world.
- John 3:13-15 And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but He that came down from heaven, even the Son of man which is in heaven. 14. And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up: 15. That whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

Blessed are those who know perfection through His New Name THE WORD OF GOD

THE FOUNTAIN OF THE WATER OF LIFE

- [i] Isa 55:1 Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.
- Ezek 36:25 Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.
- Eph 5:25b Christ also loved the church, and gave Himself for it; 26. That He might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word.
- John 3:5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.
- 1 Peter 1:23 Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever.
- 1 John 5:6 This is He that came by water and blood, even Jesus Christ; not by water only, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth. (hence His New Name)
- [ii] Exod 17:3-6 And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore is this that thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst? 4. And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, What shall I do unto this people? They be almost ready to stone me. 5. And the LORD said unto Moses, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel; and thy rod, wherewith thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go. 6. Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.
- 1491BC
- Num 20:8-11 Take the rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes; and it shall give forth his water, and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their beasts drink. 9. And Moses took the rod from before the LORD, as He commanded him. 10. And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock? 11. And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts also.
- [iii] Zech 12:10 Page 39 [ii]
(Rev) 1:7 Behold, He cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see Him, and they also which pierced Him; and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of Him. Even so, Amen.
- [iv] John 4:13-14 Jesus answered and said unto her (at Sychar, v5), Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again: 14. But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.
- SAMARIA
- John 7:37-38 In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto Me, and drink. 38. He that believeth on Me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.
- JERUSALEM
- (QUOTING from ISAIAH - 12:3, 44:3 and 58:11 especially.
John 7:39 refers to Isaiah 44:3b. It is THE ACTION of the Holy Spirit which pushes out from the heart the Water of the Word as vibrant flowing rivers, as shown in The Book of ACTS!

Blessed are those who continually resort to THE FOUNTAIN OF THE WATER OF LIFE

GOD AND THE LAMB

- [i] 1 Cor 15:24-28 Page 44 [iv]

Blessed are those who understand the Work Well Done in GOD AND THE LAMB

THE FOUNTAIN OF THE WATER OF LIFE (D) Deut 33:28; Psalm 68:26;

(1) 21:6 Jeremiah 2:13, 17:13

He is the Only Source and Supply to mankind of all God’s Blessings through His Written Word. (Water always refers to the Word of God [i].) God upon His Throne breaks into John’s glorious Vision of the New (sinless) Jerusalem descending through new heavens on to a new earth, to proclaim His Eternal Commitment to bless man through Christ (p.38 [i]).

He was the Fountain to Israel, but they found other ways to satisfy themselves; even Moses was distracted from listening to God’s heart, and struck the rock again, 38 years later [ii]. But the Remnant of Israel, with dry souls in deep regret and wet eyes from mourning, will see Him Whom its nation constantly rejected [iii]. YES, the Rock was struck ONCE at Calvary and the Water gushed out: Israel – Samaria and Jerusalem [iv] - and all Gentiles, may now in this Age drink from the Fountain, and be filled with His joyful Life.

Any translation from the original Scriptures into any language which fails to reveal Christ as He is, is not the Word of God, but a work of men without the Holy Spirit. (NIV, RSV, NKJV etc)

=GOD AND THE LAMB (N+T)

(2) 22:1, 3

The Spirit gives John both the understanding and the physical sight of what Paul wrote: ETERNAL GOD with the wounds of His sojourn among men upon Him, back again on His own Throne [i].

Closing Words: Blessing, Warning, Grace 22:6-21

=THE LORD GOD OF THE HOLY PROPHETS= N+T 18:8; 19:6; 22:5

(1) 22:6

The Spirit revealed That eternal One Who personally appeared to the prophets [i]. Being The LORD God, and so part of the GODHEAD, they worshipped and served Him also.

AND, He is the One of Whom the prophets spoke, declaring Him by the Holy Spirit as :

A smitten Judge; A suffering Servant, The Sin-bearer, Intercessor; Governor; Prince [ii].

The New Testament links these prophecies to Him, finally describing them as “the testimony of Jesus” [iii]. At THE REVELATION of JESUS CHRIST, the world will be devastated; terrified.

=THE BEGINNING AND THE END= (T) 1:8; 21:6

(1) 22:13

All things began with GOD! And the Book of Revelation shows pictorially how temporal things and man’s destiny will end. Christ’s full identity was kept secret from the beginning until He had been raised from the dead; At the end, **The Revelation of Jesus Christ** will be a physical Reality to ALL MANKIND – firstly to His Church, then to The Remnant of Israel, and the world. God Who died, will be SEEN by ALL exactly as He is – as it was determined by God on the Throne. FAITH understands Creation, and sees that life with God begins and ends with Christ! [i]

=LORD JESUS (N+T) Acts 7:59; 1 Corinthians 11:23

(1) 22:20

1 Thessalonians 4:1-2

John and all the Church know by the Spirit within them that the Crucified Man at God’s Right Hand is their “Lord Jesus” - their Head, Healer and Bridegroom. They know and love and respect Him, as a devoted bride would, whose beloved husband is the king [i].

=LORD JESUS CHRIST (N+T) 1 Thess (9x); 2 Thess (11x);

(1) 22:21

1 Timothy 6:14

The last verse of the last Message of God’s Written Word uses His full personal Name and Title. Our Lord Jesus Christ: He is most SUITABLE for everyone. We all have the free choice to love and honour Him: to join ourselves to Him [i]. SO, at the rejecters of such Giving, God will laugh in derision [ii]. The Book of Revelation reveals what God has declared throughout Scripture :

ALL MANKIND must face JESUS CHRIST in His Reality – Wounded; Marred; Majesty.

“The things which must shortly come to pass” are given to Christ by God to execute and fulfil IN HIMSELF, for the sole Purpose of DISCLOSING PUBLICLY the Uniqueness of HIS PERSON :

Eternal God, giving Himself on the altar of Calvary, bearing in His living human Body all the wounds of His humiliating Death – HE has All Power over all mankind forever [iii]. At **The Revelation of Jesus Christ**, no-one will have any doubts as to Who He is - God MUST make conspicuous Him Who gave Himself freely for His Sake.

These words are extended to those who LOVE the Appearing of HIM so NOTABLY Described :

“The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.”

THE LORD GOD OF THE HOLY PROPHETS

- [i] Isa 6:1 In the year that king Uzziah died I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and His train filled the temple.
- 1 King 19:11 And He said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the LORD. And, behold, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; but the LORD was not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; but the LORD was not in the earthquake:
- Hab 2:2-3 And the LORD answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it. 3. For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry.
- Hab 3:3 God came from Teman, and the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of His praise.
- :4a And His brightness was as the light; [cp. Isa 63:1-6 Mt P = the South/Edom]
- [ii] Micah 5:1-2 : they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek. 2. But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall He come forth unto Me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting.
- Psalm 43:4a Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God, My exceeding joy:
- Isa 53:11 He shall see of the travail of His soul, and shall be satisfied: by His knowledge (*of obedience to the Written Word of God*) shall My righteous servant justify many; for He shall bear their iniquities.
- :12b : and He was numbered with the transgressors; and He bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.
- Jonah 1:17 Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah. And Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.
- Psalm 69:3-9 I am weary of My crying: My throat is dried: Mine eyes fail while I wait for My God. 4. They that hate Me without a cause are more than the hairs of Mine head: they that would destroy Me, being Mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored that which I took not away. 5. O God, thou knowest My foolishness; and My sins are not hid from Thee. 6. Let not them that wait on Thee, O Lord GOD of hosts, be ashamed for My sake: let not those that seek Thee be confounded for My sake. O God of Israel. 7. Because for Thy sake I have borne reproach; shame hath covered My face. 8. I am become a stranger unto My brethren, and an alien unto My mother's children. 9. For the zeal of Thine house hath eaten Me up; and the reproaches of them that reproached Thee are fallen upon Me.
- [iii] John 12:37 But though He had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on Him: 41. These things said Esaias, when he saw His glory, and spake of Him.
- Matt 2:5-6 And they said unto him [king Herod], In Bethlehem of Judaea: for thus it is written by the prophet, 6. And thou Bethlehem, in the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governor, that shall rule My people Israel.
- Acts 8:34-35 And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other man? 35. Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him Jesus.
- Matt 12:40 For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.
- Roms 15:3 For even Christ pleased not Himself; but, as it is written, The reproaches of them that reproached Thee fell on Me.
- (Rev) 19:10b : I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the Spirit of prophecy.

Blessed are those who believe the Testimony of THE LORD GOD OF THE HOLY PROPHETS

THE BEGINNING AND THE END

- [i] Heb 11:3 Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.
- Gal 2:20 Page 42 [vi]

Blessed are those who are involved in the Life Story of THE BEGINNING AND THE END

LORD JESUS

- [i] Eph 5:29-32 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church: 30. For we are members of His body, of His flesh, and of His bones. 31. For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh. 32. This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.
- 1 Cor 6:15 Know ye not that your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid. 16. What know ye not that he which is joined to an harlot is one body? for two, saith He, shall be one flesh. [quoting Genesis 2:24]
- :17 But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit.
- John 3:29 He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.
- Song 5:9 What is thy beloved more than another beloved, O thou fairest among women? what is thy beloved more than another beloved, that thou dost so charge us? 10. My beloved is white and ruddy, the chiefest among ten thousand.
- :16 His mouth is most sweet: yea, He is altogether lovely. This is my beloved, and this is my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.

Blessed are those who direct their devotion personally to Him as LORD JESUS

LORD JESUS CHRIST

- [i] John 1:9 That was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.
- 3:20 For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reprov'd. 21. But he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.
- [ii] Psalm 2:4 He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the Lord shall have them in derision.
- [iii] Matt 28:18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth.

Blessed are those who live daily by the Grace of our LORD JESUS CHRIST

THE FOUNTAIN OF THE WATER OF LIFE

Deut 33:28 Israel then shall dwell in safety alone: the fountain of Jacob shall be upon a land of corn and wine; also His heavens shall drop dew.

Ps 68:26 Bless ye God in the congregations, even the Lord, from the fountain of Israel. [OR, ye that are of the f. of Israel]

Jer 2:13 For My people have committed two evils; they have forgotten Me the fountain of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.

Jer 17:13 O LORD, the hope of Israel, all that forsake Thee shall be ashamed, and they that depart from me shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken the LORD, the fountain of living waters.

THE LORD GOD OF THE HOLY PROPHETS

Rev 18:8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.

Rev 19:6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

Rev 22:5 And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.

[The Lord God, here, refers to God the Father]

He that hath an ear

let him hear

what the Spirit saith

unto the churches

THE BEGINNING AND THE END

Rev 1:8 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

Rev 21:6 And He said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.

[Both verses refer to God the Father. The Lord Jesus is not referred to as “the Almighty” in the book of Revelation – He is exclusively The LAMB]

LORD JESUS

Acts 7:59 And they stoned Stephen, calling upon God, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit.

1 Cor 11:23 For I have received of the Lord

that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same night in which He was betrayed took bread:

1 Thess 4:1 Furthermore then we beseech you, brethren, and exhort you by the Lord Jesus, that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk and to please God, so ye would abound more and more.

:2 For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jesus.

LORD JESUS CHRIST

2 Thess 1:2 Grace unto you, and peace, from god our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

1 Tim 6:14 That thou keep this commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ:

STUDY No. 3

“By His Angel”

- Showing:
- By Whom The Lord Jesus Christ Sent The Revelation To John
 - The Holy Spirit and The Church of The Lord Jesus Christ
 - The Holy Spirit and The Book of Revelation
 - The Titles of The Holy Spirit in The Book of Revelation
 - The Seven Spirits of God
 - The Holy Spirit and The First Resurrection

[i] Stephen's rehearsal of Israel's stubbornness

- Acts 7:30** And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sina an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush.
- :38** This is he [Moses], that was in the church in the wilderness with the angel which spake to him in the mount Sina, and with our fathers: who received the lively oracles to give unto us: **39.** To whom our fathers would not obey, ...
- :51** Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye.

[ii] Moses meets God (that is, Jesus Christ) on the Mount - References only

Exodus 19:3-6, 8b-13, 20-24; 20:21 - 23:33; 24:12 - 32:15; 32:30 - 33:3; 34:4-29

:17-19 - the people gather at the foot of the Mount

:9-11 - at the altar, *v4*

in the Tabernacle of the Congregation: **(33):9 - 34:3**

Deuteronomy 4:10-20 - Moses' rehearsal of **Exodus 19:9** - the Day when they all heard His Voice, but did not see Him, as Moses had done.

[iii] The Lord God Almighty on His Eternal Throne - References in THE BOOK OF REVELATION

- 1:4** Grace be unto you, and peace, from Him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before His throne;
- 3:21** To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with Me in My throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with My Father in His throne.
- 4:2-3** And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne. **3.** And He that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine [sardius] stone: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.
- :4-11** And round about the throne., out of the throne., before the throne., before the throne... In the midst of the throne... round about the throne... Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come... to Him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever... before Him that sat on the throne... and cast their crowns before the throne, saying, Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for Thou hast created all things, and for Thy pleasure they are and were created.

[iv] The Lord (Christ) tells Moses that He would not go with them into the land

- Exodus 32:34** Mine Angel shall go before thee: nevertheless in the day when I visit I will visit their sin upon them. **35.** And the Lord plagued the people, because they made the calf, which Aaron made.
- 33:2** And I will send an angel before thee; and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite: **3.** Unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in the midst of thee; for thou art a stiffnecked people: lest I consume thee in the way.
- :14** And He said, My presence shall go with thee, and I will give thee rest.

Isaiah's record of Christ and the Angel with the Israelites

- Isaiah 63:9** In all their affliction He was afflicted, and the angel of His presence saved them: in His love and in His pity He redeemed them; and He bare them, and carried them all the days of old. **10.** But they rebelled, and vexed His holy Spirit: therefore He was turned to be their enemy, and He fought against them.
- :11** Then He (Christ) remembered the days of old, Moses, and His people, saying, Where is He (Christ) that brought them up out of the sea with the shepherd(s) [Moses and the elders] of His flock? Where is He [Christ] that put His holy Spirit within him [Moses]? **12.** That led them by the right hand of Moses with His glorious arm, to make Himself an everlasting name? **13.** That led them through the deep, as an horse in the wilderness, that they should not stumble?
- :14** As a [surefooted] beast goeth down into the valley, the Spirit of the LORD caused him [Moses] to rest: so didst Thou lead Thy people, to make Thyself a glorious name.
- CHRIST with the SPIRIT delivering the Israelites from the Egyptians and in the wilderness, AND by the SPIRIT (the Angel of His Presence) in the promised land.
[see also **Judges 10:6-16** and **2:18.**]

STUDY No. 3 “By His Angel”

Showing the Eternal Bond Between the Lord Jesus Christ and His Angel

1:1b “and He sent and signified it by His angel. . .”

IDENTIFYING CHRIST’S ANGEL

1:1b and He (the Lord Jesus Christ) sent and signified it (The Revelation of His Person to the world as God had presented it) by HIS ANGEL unto His servant John :

- the apostle John writes to the churches referring to Christ’s **angel**.

22:6 and the Lord God of the holy prophets (the Lord Jesus Christ) sent HIS ANGEL to shew unto His servants (His Church) the things which must shortly be done :

- John writes what the angel (v8) said to him of Christ’s **angel**.

22:16 I Jesus have sent MINE ANGEL to testify unto you these things in the churches :

- the Lord Jesus Christ speaks personally to John of His angel.

Each verse includes the same persons - the Lord Jesus Christ; His/Mine angel; John (His servant) and/or His servants (the churches). The angel is commissioned TO SEND AND SIGNIFY (ie by visions); TO SHOW; TO TESTIFY - of things yet to come *, directly to John, an apostle in Christ’s Church, for the whole Church to be clearly instructed.

* [The Lord Jesus Christ, exactly as He is, is the One ‘Thing’ yet to come to the earth, through Whom all the other things are brought to pass ! !]

John’s Gospel records Christ speaking repeatedly of **the Holy Spirit** being **sent** (by both God and Christ) **to show, to testify** to the waiting disciples of. . .**things to come** (which concern the Lord Jesus Christ and His Appearing) [see page 55]

Exodus 23:23 “MINE ANGEL shall go before thee. . .” - The SAME PERSONS involved with A CHURCH - an assembly of God’s people. Stephen referred to these congregated Israelites delivered from Egypt as “the church in the wilderness” [i]. And in New Testament language, the Church belongs to the Lord Jesus Christ.

Christ is speaking here with Moses on Mount Sinai, instructing and assuring the man of God in his frustrated dealings with the rebellious children of Israel, and issuing the ordinances for their holy living unto Him. Then He promised the **Personal Guidance** of the One Whom He called then “Mine Angel” for the time when they would take possession of the heathen land which He had given them to inherit.

Ex 19:18-20 THE LORD DESCENDED upon it in fire. . . And the LORD called Moses up to the top of the mount. . . - He came down physically and spoke personally to Moses [ii]

Ex 3:2-6 THE ANGEL OF THE LORD APPEARED unto him in a flame of fire. . . GOD called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. . . Moreover He said, I AM THE GOD OF THY FATHER, THE GOD OF ABRAHAM. . . - This Angel was ONE with God on the Throne.

Stephen, knowing a direct reference to Christ would provoke further blasphemy from the Jews in AD33/34, referred to Him as “an angel”. (The thrust of his message was to show how stiff-necked they had always been towards GOD.)

The Positions of God the Father, “The Angel of the LORD” and “His Angel”

The Book of this Prophecy, more than any other Book of Scripture reveals and describes God, The Lord God Almighty, the Father of the Church of Jesus Christ, as seated upon His Eternal Throne in Heaven - authoritative and locatable [iii]. Therefore, HE is NOT, and CANNOT BE That Person of the GODHEAD Who PHYSICALLY CAME DOWN TO EARTH.

The Angel of the LORD Who descended to the mount said to John nearly 1600 years later, “I JESUS have sent Mine Angel”. When He had promised His Angel would be the Israelites’ Vanguard (Ex 23:23) He added, “and I will cut them (the heathen) off”. But the Israelites made and worshipped an idol (Ex 32:1-6) in Moses’ absence - like heathens.

Therefore, although assuring Moses of His personal Presence (Ex 33:14) to the end of his days, He **made it clear to the people that He would not personally accompany them** when they moved into the land [iv]. It would be His Angel Who would go before them - the Same referred to in both Old and New Testament Scriptures, and CLEARLY IDENTIFIED as being **the Holy Spirit**.

:26 Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against Thee. . . and slew Thy prophets which TESTIFIED AGAINST THEM to turn them to Thee. . .
 :29 And TESTIFIED AGAINST THEM, that Thou mightest bring them again unto Thy law. . .
 :30 Yet many years didst Thou forbear them, and TESTIFIED AGAINST THEM by Thy spirit in Thy prophets:
 :34 Neither have our kings... kept Thy law... wherewith Thou didst TESTIFY AGAINST THEM

- The LORD gave EVIDENCE of His Grace and Lovingkindness, fulfilled in the Cross.
- “FORBEAR” means He lengthened His Patience, greatly delaying His Judgments. “testified against”, then, was not as prosecution evidence in a court of law, that is in opposition, rather, “to **turn** them”, “to **bring** them **again**”, “to **instruct** them”, v20.

Psalm 50:7-8 Hear, O My people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testify against thee: I am God, even thy God. I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices or thy burnt offerings, to have been continually before Me.

“against” – above, among, or, in contact with. [Ex 25:37 “and they shall light the lamps thereof, that they may give light over against it (= the candlesticks); Or, as one might say, ‘put the chair against the wall’.

The Holy Spirit, the Angel of Christ’s Presence, WAS among the Israelites!
 [Compare: The Comforter – Parakletos – One near at hand (John 14;15;16)]

[i] The Eternal Knowledge of the Spirit of Jesus Christ

Gen 1:2-3 And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.
 3. And God [Elohim, pl.] said, Let there be light: and there was light.
 Is 48:16 Come ye near unto Me, hear ye this; I have not spoken in secret from the beginning; from the time that it was, there am I: and now the Lord GOD, and His Spirit, hath sent Me.
 John 14:26 But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in My name, He shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you. [In the past by the Prophets ALSO]

[ii] The GODHEAD Involved in Creation

Gen 1 & 2; Is 40:28 “GOD” = Elohim, the GODHEAD; Is 42:5 “God the LORD” = El, ONE God
 Eph 3:9; John 1:3,10; Col 1:15-18 – New Testament revelation proving that Jesus Christ the Man was there in Eternity with God and the Spirit, and responsible for Creation.
 Jer 32:17 “Lord GOD” = Adonahy Jehovah, the GODHEAD
 Heb 2:10; Rev 4:11 – New Testament revelation emphasising that, with Christ made flesh, God on His Throne receives praise as being overall the works of Creation and Salvation.

- [iii] Angels – Ministering spirits [Heb 1:14 / Psalm 103:21] [Psalm 103:20]
 – Superior beings; from Heaven, not of the earth as flesh and blood man ↑

Heb 1:7 And of the angels He saith, Who maketh His angels spirits, and His ministers a flame of fire [quoting Psalm 104:4]
 Ps 8:4-5 What is man, that thou art mindful of him? And the son of man, that Thou visitest him? For Thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour.
 Heb 2:6-7 – The Psalm quoted. . .
 :9 and specifically shown to be fulfilled in Christ, an Eternal Spiritual Being
 :14-18 Who took upon Himself human flesh and ancestry (but not human nature)
 John 12:29 The people therefore, that stood by, and heard it, said that it thundered: others said, An angel spake to Him.
 – God spoke from Heaven; God is a Spirit [John 4:24]

Isaiah 63:9-14 speaks of the Israelites 40 years in the wilderness, showing plainly the Presence, not only of CHRIST, but ALSO of THE HOLY SPIRIT.

Haggai 2:5 records the LORD (ie CHRIST) referring to His promise to Moses on the Mount (Ex 29:45-46) and saying to Zerubbabel, “so MY SPIRIT remaineth with you...”

Hebrews 3:7-11 quotes Psalm 95:7
and 4:7

Acts 7:51 summarises in one verse (by Stephen) the above reference.

Nehemiah 9 records the Levites confession to God as they opened up the Law to the faithful after the walls of beseiged Jerusalem had been repaired.

9:4 They cried to the LORD their God [Elohim], then addressed the Creator,

:6 Who had led their forefathers in the wilderness (v12) AND Who had come down on Mount Sinai (v13) – that is, the Lord Jesus Christ, the Person of the GOD-HEAD Who dealt with them DIRECTLY and PERSONALLY, sometimes, even, Face to face.

:20 The they said, “Thou gavest ALSO THY GOOD SPIRIT to instruct them”,

:30 continuing with, “Thy SPIRIT in Thy prophets” – The Levites understood CLEARLY the operation of BOTH CHRIST and the HOLY SPIRIT in their history.

Therefore, just as CHRIST as “The Angel of the LORD” is the only Angel of God to deal physically (ie. as a visible Person) with the Israelites as GOD, SO the Holy Spirit is the only Angel Who led them on behalf of Christ, and to Whom Christ refers specifically as His / “Mine” Angel.

In the New Testament we see consistently the ABSOLUTE INTEGRAL Operation of Christ with the Spirit in the formation and the preparation of the Church for Eternity AND, therefore, in understanding the Book of Revelation, it CAN BE NONE OTHER than The HOLY SPIRIT Who is ABLE to impart VIVIDLY to the Church “things to come” – BECAUSE of His Eternal, Specialist Knowledge of the Lord Jesus Christ [i].

THE HOLY SPIRIT AND THE CHURCH OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST

It is The Holy Spirit of God, Who was called by Christ “His Angel” [1:1,22:6] and “Mine Angel” [22:16], Who was SENT by Him TO SIGNIFY and TO TESTIFY of the things detailing the PHYSICAL MANIFESTATION OF JESUS CHRIST – things which must shortly come to pass; Firstly, to John, who recorded the Message, and thus to the churches for the whole Church. The Holy Spirit was commissioned TO DISCLOSE BY VISIONS and TO WITNESS BY GIVING EVIDENCE of these things, for the Church to be fully prepared for Christ.

John’s Gospel records that Judas Iscariot left the upper room where they were keeping the Passover Supper, and THEN the Lord Jesus began to teach them about this Other Person – Someone Who would strengthen them for a spiritual life; Who would illumine the Word of God as it was planted in them; Who would take them physically to God’s Throne.

14:16 He shall give you another Comforter... THE SPIRIT OF TRUTH

:26 The HOLY GHOST Whom the Father will send in My Name

15:26 the Comforter Whom I will send unto you from the Father... THE SPIRIT OF TRUTH which proceedeth from the Father, He shall testify of Me

16:7 for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you... I will send Him

:13 He, THE SPIRIT OF TRUTH... shall not speak of Himself... He will show you things to come

:14 He shall glorify Me... receive of Mine, and... show it unto you

And because He says, “All things that the Father hath are Mine” (v15), He calls The HOLY SPIRIT, “MINE ANGEL”, for there has ALWAYS been a close bond of co-operation between these Separate Persons of the GODHEAD in dealing with mankind on earth. The united desire, from Creation, to bring form and order; light, food and provision for the much loved special creation called man (âdâm – formed, as by a potter, from the red dust) [ii]. Then the desire for man’s obedience to the Word of God; to form a Church, a Bride for Jesus Christ and a Family for God in Heaven; then, to bring a just reward in Righteous Judgment to all mankind – all that desire is ONE.

The ANGEL of the Lord AND His ANGEL, being Persons in the GODHEAD, are primarily SPIRIT

Heb 1:14 are they (the angels) not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?

Surely, the HOLY SPIRIT above all Heavenly Beings is a MINISTERING SPIRIT [iii]

[i] The Rest of God

REST, that Eternal Rest which God purposed for His people and accomplished through the shed Blood of Christ: Rest from the continual striving against sin and the flesh.

Generally, for sinful mankind which has repented, the Rest begins by dying to the self, allowing the Spirit to work within, and will 'end' in an Endless Life with a new body of sinless flesh and bones given at the First Resurrection; whether they die first or remain alive.

[Christ sought rest in labouring for God's House – Psalm 55:1-7]

It is appropriate that the Spirit speaks here of rest, for Hebrews 3:7 in the passage 3:6-4:11 stresses that the Spirit spoke in Psalm 95. — After moving the redeemed of this earth [compare v5 with Rev **21:b** - new heavens and earth] to worship their King and Creator, He breaks in to exhort them, "To day if ye will hear His voice, Harden not your heart, as... your fathers... (He expects Jews to be in the Church!) Unto whom I swear in My wrath that they should not enter into My rest." [v7b] [Read also Numbers 14:23,26-30,34-35] — It is the Spirit within a life Who guarantees the Rest, testifying through the written Word of God that the Work of Christ destroyed the works of the flesh, in order that His Works in that life may remain.

And in this Book of Prophecy, the dead in the Lord, resurrected at the time of these Events, are encouraged further, for the period of Judgments on the earth is near completion and christ will soon return in His Glory to reign. The Two Witnesses who are about to be killed at this point, would also be encouraged in their unique labours in service to the Lamb.

[ii] The Spirit's Longing to Unite the Bride and Bridegroom

John 14; 15; 16 – many verses to show the close Relationship Christ and the Holy Spirit share, that the Church on earth should be spiritually sound, and watchful, for, because Christ is in Heaven at present, He will take us to meet Him.

1 Thess 4:14-16 – asleep in Jesus... the dead in Christ shall rise first:

– The Spirit will awake them, clothe them and unite them with the living Church, for together they are at present :

The Bride-in-waiting, the Family of God

[1 John 1:3, 3:1; 1 Peter 2:2; Gal 4:4-7; Eph 1:22-23, 5:25-32]

[iii] Isaiah's Prophecy Fulfilled in Christ

2 Cor 6:2 (For He saith, I have heard Thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured Thee: behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation) – The Spirit's clarification of :

Isa 49:8 Thus saith the LORD, In an acceptable time have I heard Thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped Thee: and I will preserve Thee, and give Thee for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

The Church Age : Four References to Four points –

Roms 8:14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God

Gal 4:19 of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you,

Eph 5:30 For we are members of His body, of His flesh, and of His bones

Matt 25:4 But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps

:10 And while they [the 5 foolish] went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut

[iv] Discerning of spirits [1 John 4:1]

Rev **2:7,11,17,29; 3:6,13,22** – He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches

Roms 8:2 the Spirit of life

1 John 4:3 / the spirit of antichrist

1 John 4:6 the Spirit of truth, and the spirit of error

(Rev) **19:10** the Spirit of Prophecy

1 Cor 2:12 / the spirit of the world

[v] This Age of Grace ends with "The Rapture"

1 Cor 15:51-53 Page 4

1 Thess 4:16-18 Page 8

Mark 13:35-37 Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning: ... And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.

THE HOLY SPIRIT AND THE BOOK OF REVELATION

The Book of Revelation Shows His Desire To Commune With The Church:

The Book of Revelation records the demonstration, the preview of JUDGMENT. Therefore, it is the Church, which is Christ's Body, which is warned first. The Lord Jesus Christ, in Heaven, told John to tell the churches on earth, to LISTEN TO THE SPIRIT. In seven separate letters, each church was told:

He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches

- 14:13b** Yea, saith **the Spirit**, that they (the dead which died in the Lord, v13a) may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them [i]
22:17 And **the Spirit** and the Bride say, Come [ii]

The Book of Revelation Confirms His Ministry To The Church :

The Book of Revelation fulfils graphically what Christ told His disciples: That The Holy Spirit would 'show you things to come'. John actually SAW the things which must shortly come to pass. Four times John said that he was "IN THE SPIRIT".

- 1:10** I was **in the Spirit** on the Lord's day
4:2 And immediately I was **in the Spirit**: and behold, a Throne was set in Heaven, and One sat on the Throne.
17:3 So he carried me away **in the Spirit** into the wilderness: and I saw a woman...
:6 the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and... the martyrs of Jesus
21:10 And he carried me away **in the Spirit** to a great and high mountain and showed me that great City, the Holy Jerusalem, descending out of Heaven from God.

John was the last remaining of the twelve Spirit-filled Apostles of the Lamb, yet, in order to SEE with SUCH CLARITY the things which are to come, he still required the Special and Personal help of **the Holy Spirit**, having (still) a mortal body and mind.

However, **living in the Spirit** - obeying the Word of God; ministering to those churches under his pastoral care; keeping his heart ready for his Lord's Coming, was John's normal, daily, experience. He wrote BY THE SPIRIT, therefore, for example:

- 1 Jn 4:2 Hereby know ye **the Spirit of God** ... [v3] and ... that spirit of antichrist
:6 Hereby know we **the Spirit of Truth**, and the spirit of error

"The day of Salvation" - the prophecy of Isaiah HAS BEEN FULFILLED IN CHRIST; we are living in 'The Church Age', in which the Epistles to the churches are still relevant; the Age of being led by the Spirit; of having CHRIST formed in us; of being part of Him, of His flesh and of His bones - His Bride, watching and waiting, wise, being filled with the Word of God BY THE SPIRIT, looking for HIM [iii]

It is still the Age in which to open an ear and hear what the Spirit says, and to be guided by Him into ALL TRUTH, and to exercise the power to DISCERN BETWEEN:

- The Spirit of God/ Life and the spirit of antichrist
The Spirit of Truth and the spirit of error
The Spirit of Prophecy and the spirit of the world [iv]

In this Age of Grace: God the Father is seated on His Throne in Heaven, and Jesus Christ is on His Right Hand, interceding for us while we are still in sin-prone bodies WHILE THE HOLY SPIRIT REMAINS HERE WITH US - and WITHIN US who have received His Seal, as promised - UNTIL This Age of Forgiveness and Repentance is ENDED BY GOD [v].

THEREFORE, if we do not listen to THE SPIRIT OF TRUTH here, we will be guided by the DECEIVING SPIRIT OF ANTICHRIST, which is ERROR. We can note that the Title of "The Spirit of Truth" is not mentioned in the Book of Prophecy - He is, however, CONSTANTLY SHOWING the Truth TO John!! - INCLUDING how the workings of the spirit of antichrist (ie Satan) finally culminate with his embodiment in the last ruler, called The Antichrist, "the beast" - a man, whose number of his name is 666. (This man, fully deceived, elevates himself as GOD! - Satan then can OPERATE IN a human body)

[i] A Bow - the weapon usually found in the hand of God's enemies

- Ps 11:2 For, lo, the wicked bend their bow, they make ready their arrow upon the string, that they may privily [in darkness] shoot at the upright in heart.
- Ps 37:14-15 The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow, to cast down the poor and needy, and to slay such as be of upright conversation.
- (Eph 6:16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.)
- Is 21:15-17 – the archers/bows of Kedar, of Ishmael, bastard son of Abraham, will fail
- 66:19 – Gentiles (heathen) nations identified as “those that draw the bow”

THEN - In THE TIME OF THE BOOK OF THE PROPHECY, the wicked are USED by the Lord:

- Jer 6:22-23 . . . they shall lay hold on bow and spear. . . cruel, no mercy; they ride upon horses, set in array as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion.
- 46:9-10 Come up, ye horses. . . let the mighty men come forth. . . and the Lydians, that handle and bend the bow. For this is the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance. . . blood. . . sacrifice. . . by the river Euphrates.
- 50:14 all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the LORD. [Compare Revelation 14:8; 16:12,19; 17:5; 18:2,21]
- :29 Call together the archers against Babylon:
- Ps 58:7 Let them melt away as waters which run continually: when he bendeth his bow to shoot his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.

AND - The Antichrist is USED - his bow is as The LORD's!!

- Ps 7:11 God [judgeth righteously] and God is angry with the wicked every day. If he turn not, He will whet His sword; He hath bent His bow, and made it ready. . . He ordaineth His arrows against the persecutors. [Also Psalms 45:5 & 120:4]

AND The Lord will have all His enemies UNDER HIS FEET : [Psalm 110:1; 1 Cor 15:25]

- Ez 39:1,3 prophesy against Gog... I will smite thy bow... and cause thine arrows to fail

- Ps 46:9 He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth; he breaketh the bow...

[ii] The Antichrist

- 2 Thess 2:3b that man of sin... the son of perdition; 4. Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped;
- :8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed... 9. Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders,

[iii] Satan cast out of Heaven

- Ezek 28:2 thou hast said... I sit in the seat of God, yet thou art a man [ie created]
- :13 Thou hast been in Eden... the anointed cherub that covereth... I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God... I will cast thee to the ground... and to ashes upon the earth... and never shalt thou be any more.
- Luke 10:18 And He said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.

[iv] Satan's present dominion

- Eph 2:2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience:
- 6:12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.

[v] That old serpent

- Gen 3:1 Now the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said...
- :4 And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die:
- :13b And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.
- John 8:44 Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.

[vi] God's Seal of Approval

- Eph 1:13 ... after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,
- 4:30 ... the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.
- 2 Cor 1:21 Now he which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God; 22. Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

TRUTH and COUNTERFEIT :

Satan's answer to **TRUTH** is **COUNTERFEIT** – something that appears to be the real thing, but, like counterfeit money, on closer inspection has some flaw, some distinct difference which renders it UTTERLY VALUELESS.

- Gen 3:4 Ye shall not surely die, was Satan's first deceit – NOT THE TRUE WORD
4:3 fruit of the ground, an offering unto the LORD, as Cain, deceived, offered grain to the LORD for his sin – NOT A TRUE SACRIFICE
Ex 32:4 Aaron made a golden image, deceived by frustration – NOT TRUE WORSHIP
Jud 8:27 Gideon mad a golden ephod, deceived by men's praise – NOT TRUE INTERCESSION

In the early church, John with the other apostles continued the Lord Jesus' warning:

Matt 24:4-13 “because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold”

1 Tim 4:1-3 in the latter times some shall depart from the faith

2 Tim 3:1-7 in the last days perilous times shall come

:13-14 but evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse

THE SPIRIT TESTIFIES OF CHRIST in the churches, YET these LOVE – NOT THE TRUE GOSPEL

Counterfeits, Falsehoods and Deceits Exposed By The Book of Revelation

In This Age: Jesus Christ warns the seven churches through their angels, ie ministers:

- 2:2** False apostles, teaching lies
:9 False Jews, posing as true Jews, ie those fulfilled in Christ
:14 False worship
:15 False teaching
:20 False prophets
3:9 False Jews
:15-17 Deceived and living a lie

In The Age of Which The Book of Revelation Propesied:

6:2 A WHITE HORSE – appearing to be the same white horse on which Christ comes to Judge and Rule on earth [**19:11**], BUT the man riding on it comes ALONE. (CHRIST has His Bride WITH Him at this time, hence **19:14** [1 Thess 4:17b].) THEN, he carries a BOW which is often the weapon of God's enemies [i]. (A SWORD goes from CHRIST's mouth [**19:15**]) AND, he is GIVEN a crown. (CHRIST is crowned ALREADY – with many crowns – LORD OF LORDS AND KING OF KINGS) THEN, also, this man “went forth to conquer” upon THE EARTH. (CHRIST is IN HEAVEN, at The Throne, at this time, breaking open, one by one, the first six of the seven Seals of The Book He takes from God's Right Hand [**5:1,6-8 & 6:1-17**])

This man is the Antichrist [ii], UNLEASHED by CHRIST, to reign with TERROR.

12:9 THE GREAT DRAGON – clearly identified by the Spirit. Satan (the Adversary) the arch-deceiver, with his angels (disobedient, rebellious angels cast out of the Kingdom of God before the Creation [iii]. Michael (Israel's prince) casts them out of the air and onto the earth [vs **12-13**] [iv]. “That old serpent”, of Genesis 3:1; the liar and murderer from the beginning [v]; the Devil, the accuser of the brethren [**12:10**].

13:1 A BEAST – again the Antichrist; totally Godless: VILE, LAWLESS, DESTRUCTIVE.

:11 ANOTHER BEAST – the False Prophet; another deceived evil man with power to work miracles, with FIRE, like Christ's Two Witnesses, BUT from Heaven! – to further deceive the deceived of earth.

:15 THE IMAGE OF THE BEAST is made to live, to speak and to demand worship! (Scientists, so-called, are cloning animal and human life today!)

14:11 THE MARK OF THE BEAST – the counterfeit seal of approval [vi] on worshippers of devils and the man of sin. (The Seal of the Spirit, then, MUST be necessary!)

11:8 JERUSALEM – receiving Christ's much-propesied Wrath, for becoming Vile, as

14:8 Sodom; Worldly, as Egypt; Godless, as Babylon, above all the world's nations;

17:3-6 a Centre for idolatry and sensuality – all that is ABOMINABLE to GOD.

16:13-14 THE BATTLE OF ARMAGEDDON – where men, having rejected the Truth, utterly deceived, GATHER and PREPARE to CONFRONT JESUS CHRIST PERSONALLY. (This is NOT the end of the world: CHRIST reigns for 1000 years before this earth with all Creation is destroyed!)

[i] The Spirit of Life

11:11 And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them,
(:7-12) and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them 12. And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; ...

[ii] The law of sin and death

Ezek 18:20 The soul that sinneth, it shall die. ...

The Spirit of Prophecy – INVOLVED WITH CHRIST IN:

[iii] His Birth into this world

Is 48:16b I have not spoken in secret from the beginning; from the time that it was, there am I: and now the Lord GOD, and His Spirit, hath sent Me.

Matt 1:18 Page 40 – RH Refs THE MAN CHILD; Luke 1:35 Page 31 – RH Refs SON OF GOD

[iv] His Whole Ministry – Salvation and Judgment

John 1:29-36 . . . Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.

Is 11:1-5 . . . the Spirit of the LORD shall rest upon Him. . . But with righteousness. . . judge the poor. . . and He shall smite the earth with the rod of His mouth,

Is 42:1-4, 6-7, 13-15 – compare with Rev 6:12-17, 16:20-21

[v] His Life

Luke 4:1,14 And Jesus being full of the Holy Ghost returned from Jordan, and was led by the Spirit into the wilderness, 14. And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee; . . . [Isaiah's prophecy 53:1-2a]

His Death

Heb 9:14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? [Isaiah's prophecy 53:8-9]

[vi] His Resurrection

Romans 8:11 But if the Spirit of Him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, He that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by His Spirit that dwelleth in you. [Isaiah's prophecy 53:10b]

[vii] And particularly His Sufferings

Luke 24:25 Then He said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken: 26-27. And beginning at Moses and all the prophets, He expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning Himself

:44 And He said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning Me.

[viii] His Wounds Fashioned Him Into Eternal Evidence of the LOVE and HATRED of GOD

Luke 3:16-17 He shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost and with fire: 17. Whose fan is in His hand, and He will thoroughly purge His floor, and will gather the wheat into His garner; but the chaff He will burn with fire unquenchable.

Other refs: Isaiah 52:13-15; Psalm 139:14-16; Psalm 40:2, 6-7; Psalm 45:6-7

God's LOVE: Revelation 1:5b-6, 5:9-14. AND God's HATRED: Revelation 6:16-17.

[ix] Wounds which He spoke of to His disciples

Lk 18:31-33 Then He took unto Him the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man shall be accomplished. For He shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully entreated, and spitted on: And they shall scourge Him, and put Him to death: . . .

[x] Specific Wounds Set Down in Writing By the Prophets

Is 50:6 My back to the smiter... My cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: . . .

52:14 His visage was so marred... His form more than the sons of men. . .

Ps 129:3 the plowers plowed upon My back: they made long their furrows.

Ps 3:7 Thou hast smitten all Mine enemies upon the cheek bone; thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly. [He was smitten for the sins of the wicked – us]

Ps 22. My bones out of joint. . . they pierced My hands and My feet. . .

Ps 55. My heart is sore pained within Me: fearfulness. . . trembling. . . horror. . .

THE TITLES OF THE HOLY SPIRIT IN THE BOOK OF REVELATION

11:11 The Spirit of Life – God’s Eternal Life: the Way God lives His Life, in Selfless, humble, pure manner; without malice, injustice, friction or fear.

It is the Life which the Lord Jesus lived as a Man on this earth, which culminated in crucifixion by the proud, deceived hearts who found That Life abominable, distasteful.

It is The Spirit of Life Who will raise up the Two Witnesses 3½ days after the dragon in the beast kills them in Jerusalem [i]. John wrote “the Spirit of Life FROM God” as He will leave the earth at the First Resurrection! He will return briefly solely to raise up again these two saints and restore them to their Master.

Roms 8:2 “the law of the Spirit of Life (ie the Word of God given by the Holy Spirit) IN Christ Jesus (ie worked out by obedience unto Death in the flesh of God’s Anointed One) HAS made me FREE from the law of sin and death” (which law is, in essence, “The soul that sinneth, it shall die [ii]. In THIS AGE I must believe His Holy Truth.

19:10d The Spirit of Prophecy – The Word of God given to the prophets by The Holy Spirit throughout man’s history, contains the Written Record, of all that would be done, and was done – as Indelible Evidence – to God’s Beloved, Jesus Christ.

The Holy Spirit was deeply involved in His Birth [iii]; in His Whole Ministry [iv]; in His Life and Death [v]; in His Resurrection [vi]; in His Sufferings [vii] :

“FOR THE TESTIMONY OF JESUS IS THE SPIRIT OF PROPHECY” – The Spirit TESTIFIES to the Church of the Written Evidence which has been fulfilled in the Physical Evidence of “the LAMB as it had been slain”. The wounds He received in obedience to God’s Word FASHIONED Him into The Eternal Evidence of God’s Love and Salvation AND God’s Burning Hatred for sin. It was THE LAMB that John saw by the Spirit [5:6], at That Time when He had brought Salvation to those who would receive it, AND was poised to execute for God, the Judgements on an earth filled with God-hating, Love-rejecting men [viii]. John saw His Wounds, as fresh as if He had just been killed – “AS IT HAD BEEN SLAIN”. Wounds He spoke of to His disciples [ix]; Wounds which were set down in writing as the Prophets received “The Testimony of JESUS” by the personal dictation of the Holy Spirit of God [x].

Eternal Wounds, Eternal EVIDENCE of the enormity of His Sacrifice – the only means by which God will have a Family and nations in a world untroubled by Satan. Why should they be covered up? Christ is not ashamed of them; and God is neither ashamed nor embarrassed by them: they are precious to Him [Ps 45]. And the Spirit of Prophecy in The Book of Prophecy testifies to the Power of His Resurrection: A body so mal-treated that it could never live again, WAS RAISED UP by the Spirit TO LIVE FOR EVER.

THE SEVEN SPIRITS OF GOD – a Scriptural explanation

1:4-5a John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from Him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before His Throne; And from Jesus Christ...

3:1 These things saith He that hath the seven Spirits of God...

4:5 And out of the Throne proceed lightnings and thunderings and voices: and seven lamps of fire burning before the Throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.

5:6 In the midst of the Throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

It is in another Book of Prophecy that the Spirit has had recorded concerning seven lamps and eyes in association with the LORD and His saints :

Zech 4:2 And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold a candle stick all of gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his SEVEN LAMPS thereon... [ref: Ex 25:37, 37:23; Lev 24:4; Num 8:2 – lamps and candlestick]

:10 . . . with those seven; they are THE EYES of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

Zechariah’s Vision of Chapter 4 concerned THE SAME PERIOD OF TIME on which the Book of Revelation concentrates. The Last Message from God GATHERS UP ALL UNFULFILLED Prophecy in the other 65 Books and SHOWS how all God’s Plans are brought to a Perfect Conclusion. Events written about over centuries, over which CHRIST will have complete control, are VIEWED like a Newsreel. To understand “the pictures” we still need the SPIRIT’s help.

The Use of Capital Letters in the AV

Rev 12:9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceived the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

1 Pt 4:16 Yet if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God on this behalf.



Heb 1:14 Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation.

The Second Special in The Book of Revelation

A Special Command from GOD :

And he said unto me,

**Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book:
for the time is at Hand.**

Revelation 22:10

ZECHARIAH's PROPHECY:

FOUR :1 And the angel that talked with me came again, and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep,

:2 And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold a candlestick all of gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps, which are upon the top thereof:

:3 And two olive trees by it, one upon the right side of the bowl, and the other upon the left side thereof.

:4 So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What are these, my lord?

:5 Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.

:6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by My Spirit, saith the LORD of hosts.

:7 Who art thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel thou shalt become a plain: and he shall bring forth the headstone thereof with shoutings, crying, Grace, grace

unto it.

:8 More over the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

:9 The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house; his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.

:10 For who hath despised the day of small things? for they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel with those seven; they are the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

:11 Then answered I, and said unto him, What are these two olive trees upon the right side of the candlestick and upon the left side thereof?

:12 And I answered again, and said unto him, What be these two olive branches which through the two golden pipes empty the golden oil out of themselves?

:13 And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.

:14 Then said he, These are the two anointed ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth

Seven Spirits before the Throne and seven which stood before God:

The four references in the Book of Revelation to “the seven Spirits” each have “Spirits” with a Capital “S”, in the AV. This is an English rendering; the Greek is simply, “*ton epta pneumaton*” – “the seven spirits” (as also French & Spanish!). We often use Capital letters to distinguish one thing from another, sometimes similar, thing. For example: the Antichrist (the person); the Devil [(Rev) 12:9]; Christian [1 Pt 4:16] – but none of these are ever thought to be DIVINE. (Contrarily, sometimes the Holy Spirit is referred to as “the spirit of God [Ex 31:3], and He IS Divine!) And SPIRITS can also describe ANGELS [Heb 1:14 – ministering spirits. Cp. “the angels” of the seven churches = their ministers/pastors)]

- 8:2 And I saw the seven angels which stood before God;... given seven trumpets.
:6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared... to sound...
:7 the first; [v8] the second; [v10] the third; [v12] the fourth angel sounded...
8:13b Woe, woe, woe to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels which are yet to sound!
9:1 the fifth; [v13] the sixth angel sounded...

CHAPTERS 8 and 16 COVER THE SAME PERIOD OF TIME: CHAPTER 16 is a REPETITION of CH.8, by which a comparison is made between the angels’ ACTIONS and the CONSEQUENCE on SPECIFIC TARGETS. In turn, TRUMPETS sound and TERRIBLE TORMENTS of GOD’S WRATH are POURED OUT:

- 15:1-8 seven angels having the seven last plagues... clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles... the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God... the seven plagues of the seven angels
16:1 a great voice... to the seven angels... pour out the vials of the wrath of God
:2 the first; [v3] the second; [v4] the third; [v8] the fourth; [v10] the fifth;
:12 the sixth angel poured out his vial UPON – the earth; the sea; the rivers; the sun; the kingdom of the beast; and the River Euphrates...

- THE SEVENTH ANGEL : signals The Marriage of The Lamb BEFORE He comes to REIGN –
10:7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound THE MYSTERY OF GOD should be finished, as He hath DECLARED to His servants the prophets.
11:15 And the seventh angel sounded. . . The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever.
16:17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the Throne, saying, IT IS DONE.

ONE of THE SEVEN ANGELS : talks with John and shows him Four Visions IN THE SPIRIT –
The Rebellious City of Jerusalem:

- 17:1 one of the seven angels; [v3] he; [v7] the angel said; [v15] he

The Official Joining Together of Christ with His Church:

- 19:9 he; [v10] he said, See do it not – John, overwhelmed, had fallen at his feet!

The New Jerusalem, the Home of the Church:

- 21:9 one of the seven angels; [v10] he; [v15] he; [v17] he

The Separate Personal Throne of Christ In Eternity:

- 22:1 he; [v6] he; [v8] John falls down at his feet again! [v9] he gave the same rebuke; he had always served God, as the prophets and apostles had done;
:10 he said (the words of **The Special Command**), Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at Hand. (Is it not God’s Hand; it is His Plan!)

There are many SEVENS in Scripture. The references often indicates the work of the Holy Spirit, but never suggest a Seven-fold Person. The GODHEAD is THREE Persons, which is quite enough to understand, by The Spirit!

The seven Spirits are revealed as seven created angelic beings, Specially Commissioned to minister unto Christ in POURING OUT JUDGMENT on an earth BEREFT OF THE SPIRIT and the CHURCH (the candlestick, Zech 4:2 / Rev 1:12,13a,20, 2:1). Zechariah saw them with the Church (they have a united hatred for sin) and with the Two Witnesses [4:3/Rev 11:4] (they administer Judgment at the same time). No wonder John marvelled at seeing this prophecy FULFILLED IN VISION BEFORE HIS EYES! [Rev 15:1-4 (cp. Rev 11:7-12)]

[i] “He who now letteth will let, until He be taken out of the way.”

2 Thess 2:3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day [the day of Christ, v2] shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; 6. And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time. 7. For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only He who now letteth will let until He be taken out of the way.

LET (as the expression ‘without let or hindrance’ = nothing can stop it) : to hold down; to restrain - katecho [Gk]. [See Study No. 4 – “the day of Christ”]

[ii] The Meeting in the Air

Gen 49:10b and unto him [Judah, ie Christ] shall the gathering of the people be.

1 Thes 4:15-17 – Pages 4 The Rapture and 26 [xii]

1 Cor 15:51-54 – vs 51-53 Page 4 The Rapture

:54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. [quoting Isaiah 25:8]

2 Thes 2:1 Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto Him,

Matt 24:40 Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

:41 Two women grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

:42 Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

25:6b Behold, the Bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet Him.

[iii] The ‘Second Coming’ of Christ – for the Redeemed

John 14:3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto Myself; that where I am, there ye may be also.

Acts 1:11b this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen Him go into heaven.

Heb 9:28 So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for Him shall He appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

[iv] The ‘Second Coming’ of Christ – for the world

1 Thes 3:13 To the end He may stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all His saints .

2 Thes 1:6 Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you; 7. And to you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with His mighty angels, 8. In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ: 9. Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of His power; 10. When He shall come to be glorified in His saints, and to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day.

[v] “The last day”

John 6:39 And this is the Father’s will which hath sent Me, that of all which He hath given Me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.

:40 And this is the will of Him that sent Me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on Him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day. 44. No man can come to Me, except the Father which hath sent Me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day. 54. Whoso eateth My flesh, and drinketh My blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day.

[Hence Martha’s confession in John 11:24]

[vi] “The resurrection of the just” and “The resurrection of life”

Luke 14:14 And thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: [ie the poor, etc v13] for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.

John 5:28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear His voice, 29a. And shall come forth; they that have done good [ie obeyed God’s Word], unto the resurrection of life;

References [vii] etc are on page 66.

THE HOLY SPIRIT AND THE FIRST RESURRECTION

The Holy Spirit Takes The Church of The Lord Jesus Christ To Meet Him!

2 Thess 2 is Paul's GUARANTEE that the Holy Spirit leaves the earth WITH the Church FIRST v3; v2 and ONLY THEN will the Antichrist be "revealed", signalling "the day of Christ" vs6-7 [ref: Rev 6:2 – page 59 – unleashed by Christ]. While the Spirit is still here holding back "the mystery of iniquity" – Satan's unjustifiable hatred for all that Christ IS and loves (ie mankind) – and restraining the hostile nations around Jerusalem, suppressing a full onslaught of evil in the world, then The Gospel may still make souls glad to repent and lovingly obey The Call of God's Word to follow The LAMB [i].

"UNTIL HE BE TAKEN OUT OF THE WAY" [v7b] – When THAT happens, IT IS THE TIME OF:

The First Resurrection

20:6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power.

One most important thing to realise about the Book of Revelation, is that it DOES NOT INCLUDE The First Resurrection in its Record of Events. In relation to THE PERIOD OF TIME dealt with in the Book, The First Resurrection HAS ALREADY TAKEN PLACE !

It is commonly called 'THE RAPTURE' – the SNATCHING OUT of their graves and the world, of THE CHURCH, which is also God's Family, and ALSO of the OLD TESTAMENT FAITHFUL SAINTS – BY THE HOLY SPIRIT – to MEET THE LORD JESUS CHRIST IN THE AIR [ii].

It is ALSO called 'THE SECOND COMING' of Christ [iii], which expression also includes His Coming Again to the earth to Reign [iv].

Jesus Christ Himself called it "the last day", and so, therefore, Martha [v]. It will be the last day in this world for striving against sin in the flesh!

He also called it "the resurrection of the just", and "the resurrection of life" [vi]. It is "that Blessed Hope" of all true believers; a "better resurrection" [vii] (HE is The Resurrection!!)

"We must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ" [2 Cor 5:10]

Paul spoke often of the Church's accountability to the Lord Jesus Christ, even though it will be physically saved out of this world [viii]. Alive to Christ – "the quick" – but still accountable to the Judge, as every other human soul (and created being).

The Judgment for the Church and the Old Testament saints will not be, of course, for punishment or sentencing to damnation, but for the assessment of the individual life; a cleansing process of works done in the flesh and not by the Spirit. And a receiving of a crown of gold, marking the commencement of a new life with new activities, and new responsibilities in NEW SINLESS bodies! In the Presence of The Father.

The Book of Revelation CLEARLY SHOWS that all those NOT in the Resurrection of Life remain dead, OR remain on the earth for the pending Judgments, and that those who subsequently die will be raised with the remaining dead FOR THE SECOND DEATH [ix]

The Book of Revelation ALSO records that during the TIME OF JUDGMENTS on the earth, there are those people of God : "saints", "servants" and "a woman".

THE SAINTS are the Two Witnesses [11:3 / Zech 4:3], raised in the First Resurrection and sent back for a unique Ministry of Judgment during the beast's 3½ years Reign of Terror. They are killed (overcome); raised up again to rejoice in Heaven (gotten the victory) :

13:7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them:
15:2-4 and them that had gotten the victory over the beast... on the sea of glass...
12:17 and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ [so they are Jewish Christians]

THE SERVANTS and THE WOMAN are the Remnant of Israel [Is 10:22], just 144,000 out of the Nation of Israel world-wide, dealt with by God in a special way, because of His Promises:

7:1-8 Hurt not the earth... till we have sealed the servants of our God...
12:1-6 the woman fled into the wilderness... a place prepared of God... 1260 days.
:14-16 the woman... fly into the wilderness... for a time, and times, and half a time.

THE SLAIN AND BEHEADED

6:9 slain...
12:11 unto the death... } These had all died for CHRIST and will be in The Rapture.
20:4 beheaded... }

THE MILLIONS LEFT ON THE EARTH AFTER THE SPIRIT HAS GONE ARE BEREFT OF THE COMFORTER!

The “Blessed and holy” of the First Resurrection [20:6]

7:9-17 – The Old Testament faithful saints AND

19:7-9 – The Church, the Bride of the Lamb

7:9-17 The elder knew who they were, but John, when asked, did not recognise them. Their “great tribulation” was BEFORE the Cross. They believed but could not receive God’s Promise of Christ Crucified, through Whom the Church was born [i].

:9b palms in their hands – they had always rejoiced in the Law and trusted in God’s faithfulness to accept them through their obedience to His Word.

The Feast of Tabernacles [Leviticus; Deuteronomy; Nehemiah] (Heb. Succoth)

Lev 23:34 kept seven days from the 15th day of the seventh month

:36 a Sabbath and offering of sacrifices each day

:39 fruit harvest, then a Sabbath on the first and eighth day

:40 rejoicing for seven days, with branches from trees including palm trees to be made into little booths (shelters)

:43 every Israelite-born to dwell in the booths, to commemorate and celebrate their deliverance (by blood) from Egypt to the safety of the wilderness

Deut 16:13 to be observed after the gathering in of the provisions of corn and wine

:14 rejoice

Neh 8:13 renewal of the Law commanding the Feast of Tabernacles, not kept for almost

:14 1000 years, since Joshua led them. [vs9-10] ‘Don’t weep; rejoice’, “for the joy of the LORD is your strength”. “And there was a very great gladness”

:10 Resurrected in new bodies, they will freely praise God and the Lamb as Equal

John 7:2 Jerusalem AD32. On the 8th day of the Feast Jesus Christ declared Himself the Full Satisfaction of all mankind [v37]. Religious feasts and merrymaking were to be fulfilled in Him through His Death and Resurrection – the Blood of the Lamb.

:14 they hadn’t yet known HIM as their Joy – their own sacrifice to cleanse their consciences [ii] – their Sabbath of Rest [iii]. THEREFORE the elder said that they had “washed their robes – the exercising of their faith in unseen Promises

:15a a special service unto God after the Rapture until Christ’s Return [iv]

:15b their Future with God in Eternity, on the New Earth [21:1-27]

:16 comforted at last by experiencing the Bread and the Fountain for themselves

:17a now still on God’s Right Hand [Ps 110:1] He will, in His 1000 years’ Reign on earth, “feed” – teach them about Himself – for He will “lead” – introduce – them to His Church, the living source of God’s Word to men [v], who will give them the understanding of how HE fulfilled all the Law by becoming HIMSELF a Lamb.

:17b when they rise in new bodies, Isaiah 25:8a&b will be fulfilled for them. ★

19:7-9 Indisputably The Church, that spiritual building begun on the day of anointing and revelation, a Day of Pentecost AD33. The Lamb spoke of it before He shed His Blood [vi]. This Official Joining His Bride to Him forever, is the consummation of “the mystery of God” [10:7] – the closely guarded Secret of Christ Crucified in fellowship with Jews and Gentiles in ONE BODY – as the seventh angel begins to sound.

:11-16 The victorious cry [11:15] will be fulfilled as the power-houses of the world are destroyed [16:17]. The time-table is accurate: The Bride, now complete, and unveiled, will accompany the Lamb riding out of Heaven for the Battle of Armageddon – and to begin His Millennium Reign over all the earth.

The Church will comprise those who had ceased hungering and thirsting in their spirits, for they had drunk from the Fountain [22:17]; no need of palm branches when Christ was their Shelter; no need to wash themselves when He had washed them in His Own Blood [1:5]; no need to be further taught of the Lamb, rather, able to teach [vii] those who could only live by Isaiah 64:4, and not, as the Church, by 1 Corinthians 2:9-10!

The HOLY SPIRIT has been sent by Christ in this “acceptable time” to give EVIDENCE of the things to be done by THE LAMB, by SHOWING them in Visions.

He showed the Church THE REVELATION of JESUS CHRIST before His Appearance to the world. And He calls in these last days with one voice with the Bride to the Bridegroom: **COME**.

The Grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the Love of God,
and the Communion of the Holy Ghost, be with you all. Amen.

2 Cor 13:14

References re: page 67

[i] The Faithful BEFORE the Cross

Heb 11:13 These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. 36. And others had trial of cruel mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover of bonds and imprisonments: 37. They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins; being destitute, afflicted, tormented; 39. And these all, having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise:...

[ii] Imperfect cleansing through the blood of animals

Heb 10:1-4 the law. . . can never with those sacrifices. . . make the comers. . . perfect. 2. . . . the worshippers once purged should have had no more conscience of sins. 4. For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.

[iii] Imperfect rest under the old covenant

Heb 4:8 For if Jesus [ie Joshua, son of Nun] had given them rest, then would He not afterward have spoken of another day. [Referring to Psalm 95:11] 9. There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God.

[iv] Serving God in His Temple – until... Eternity arrives

Rev 21:22 And I saw no temple therein: [the Holy City] for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.

[v] Living fountains of water

John 4:14b but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

★ ISAIAH 25:8a & 8b – a glimpse into the First Resurrection for these redeemed – death and their tears gone forever – in a Chapter on the Remnant of Israel.

[vi] Christ speaking of the Marriage of the Lamb BEFORE He went to the Cross

Matt 26:29 I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in My Father's kingdom. [also Mark 14:25; Luke 22:18]

[vii] The Church – already fed by the Word of God

1 John 2:14b I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one. 20. But ye have an unction from the Holy One, and ye know all things. 21. I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth. 27. But the anointing which ye have received of Him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in Him. [also 2 Cor 4:1-7]

2 Tim 2:2 the same commit... to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.

Some References to SEVEN in the Scriptures – re: page 63

Seven days: Ex 13:6 – unleavened bread eaten = no delay in obeying God's Word
Lev 23:8 – sacrifice by fire; v42 - dwelling in booths; 12:2 - woman unclean; 13:21 - leper shut up, 14:9 - washed; Num 12:15 – Miriam shut out of the camp.

Seven times: Lev 4:6,17, 14:6-7 – blood sprinkled; v16 – oil sprinkled – FIRST: cleansed by blood, THEN, anointed with oil [ref: p58 [vi] God's Seal]

Seven lambs; seven bullocks; seven rams in sacrifices; a child, seven sneezes! [2 Kings 4:35]

Seven trumpets: Joshua 6:4 – by seven priests encompassing Jericho seven times – Compare Rev 8:2 – seven trumpets signal the poured out vials of judgments.

The Jews had the number SEVEN ingrained into them – so they spun a silly story of seven brothers [Matt 22:23-28] – “SEVEN” means an ultimate situation; the fullness of a thing.

SEVENs in The Book of Revelation :

1:4,4,11,12,13,16,20(5x); 2:1,1; 3:1; 4:5,5; 5:1,5,6,6; 8:2,2,6; 10:3,4,4;
11:13; 12:3,3; 13:1; 15:1,6,6,7,8; 16:1; 17:1,3,7,9,10,11; 21:9,9 (44 times)

STUDY No. 4

“I Was In The Spirit On The Lord’s Day”

Showing:

- The Introduction To The Book of The Prophecy
- John “In The Spirit” On The Lord’s Day
- Old and New Testament References To The Day of The LORD
- John’s First Vision On The Lord’s Day
- The Justice of God
- Jesus Christ, God Made Flesh, Experienced In Suffering
- Jesus Christ, Son of Man, Qualified To Judge

The Introduction 1:1-8

THE STATEMENT

1:1-2 The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John: 2. Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

THE SPECIAL BLESSING

:3 Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

FOUR GREETINGS

:4-5a (1) John to the seven churches which are in Asia: (2) Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; (3) and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne; (4) And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth.

UNRESTRAINED PRAISE FROM JOHN

:5b-6 Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood, And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

CHRIST'S COMING TO THE EARTH IN JUDGMENT. . .

:7a Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him,
. . . AND SALVATION FOR THE REMNANT

:7b and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

ALMIGHTY GOD ON HIS THRONE

:8 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

[i] John, the disciple “whom Jesus loved” : *John 13:23, 19:26, 20:2, 21:7,20.*

[ii] Zechariah's prophecy of the mourning of the Remnant of Israel; Zechariah 12:10
And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn, [compare *Ezekiel 39:11-29 / Revelation 19:17-18, 14:20*]

[iii] 1. things which must ... come to pass. 2. all things that he saw.
3. for the time is at hand. 4. which is to come. 5. the seven Spirits.
6. the prince of the kings of the earth. 7. dominion for ever and ever.
8. he cometh. . . and all kindreds shall wail... 9. and which is to come.

1:9 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

[iv] The Essence of Christ's Messages to the Seven Churches:

Repent Persevere Overcome

REPENT:

2:4-5 thou hast left thy first love . . . repent
:16 Repent
:21-23 I gave her space to repent . . . except they repent . . . I will kill . . . with death
3:3 and hold fast, and repent
:19 As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

PERSEVERE:

2:10 be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.
:25 But that which ye have already hold fast till I come.
3:2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die:
:10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world...

STUDY NO. 4 “I [John] was In the Spirit on the Lord’s Day”

Showing the Lord Jesus Christ as the Righteous Judge of All.

1:10 “I was in the Spirit on the Lord’s day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet...”

The Book of Revelation, because it is the extra ordinary record of the full impact of The Revelation of Jesus Christ on mankind, is a Book set apart from all the 65 other (necessary) Books of Scripture – Consider just the FIRST EIGHT VERSES! . . .

THE INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF REVELATION

- 1:1-2 The STATEMENT of the purpose of the Prophecy FOLLOWED BY:
:3 A SPECIAL BLESSINGS for its readers, and hearers who keep alive its contents in their daily remembrance FOLLOWED BY:
:4-5a FOUR SEPARATE GREETINGS from :
1. the human writer of the Prophecy, the apostle John,
2. the Lord God Almighty, extending His Grace and Peace,
3. all seven of the Special Angels of Judgment, and
4. the Lord Jesus Christ, with Three of His Unique Descriptions – to focus on Him as He was, and is, and will be to come, IMMEDIATELY FOLLOWED BY:
:5b-6 PRAISE to Him for His Love and Reconciling Work, bursting out of the heart of John (the disciple “whom Jesus loved” [i] FOLLOWED BY:
:7a A VICTORY CRY announcing the Sure Coming and Appearing of Jesus Christ – in His Glory to all the world as King and Judge and
:7b – Messiah of the Remnant of Israel, who deeply mourn their forefathers’ treatment of Him as they recognise Him, as prophesied [ii] ‘EVEN SO, LET IT BE’, says God, BEFORE HE UTTERS:
:8 The DECLARATION of Himself, the Lord God, the Almighty – to confirm that HE is the Subject of the Book of the Prophecy (“The Revelation of Jesus Christ which **God** gave unto Him”), the Author and Planner of the Book in His Right Hand, whose Contents are graphically shown to John by the Holy Spirit. . .

. . . Truly a Unique Introduction for any Book! The importance which God puts on the contents of the Book of the Prophecy is clear: Within these EIGHT VERSES there are NINE Pointers to THE FUTURE [iii].

What a Special Message this Book must then have for us! The impact of its **warnings, blessings, commands, sights and sounds** must serve **God’s Purposes**, which ‘Schools of thought’ do not. It must develop an ATTITUDE which EXPECTS to be WITH CHRIST on That Appointed Day. [see references page 64 [iv]]

1:9 The old apostle begins to copy out for each of the seven churches the Message he had already received from Christ by the Spirit. He introduces himself, stating his circumstances without complaint – rather, being bound by Love, he includes such Holy Spirit-inspired phrases as :

“the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ”
“the Word of God and... the testimony of Jesus Christ”

John was very aware of his commission to alert those for whom the Lord Jesus Christ was deeply moved to send individual letters [iv].

If we say that we belong to Him, we should know what that relationship means to Him. A believer, saint, born-again child of God, is meant by God to be one who has accepted the Call of Christ to come to Him, and therefore to the Father through (WITH) Him (being cleansed by His Blood, OUT of the world represented by those deceived wicked men who rejected and crucified Him.

He came from Heaven to seek a Bride; one who would love Him completely, with a perfect heart, for the Holy One cannot be married to an adulterer. How can a true lover of Him turn cold or be unfaithful?? Yet, WHILE THERE IS STILL TIME for a human soul to repent, He pleads, and calls, and woos, and cheers, and rebukes, and chastens, and pleads. . . and never more so than through this Special Book of Revelation.

OVERCOME:

- 2:7b** To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.
- :11b** He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.
- :17b** To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving He that receiveth it.
- :26-28** And he that overcometh, and keepeth My works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations: And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of My Father. And I will give him the morning star.
- 3:5** He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before My Father, and before His angels.
- :12** Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of My God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of My God, and the name of the city of My God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from My God: and I will write upon him My new name.
- :21** To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with Me in My throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with My Father in His throne.

The Phrase “the Lord’s day”, the English apostrophe s (’s) and the Greek equivalent

There is provision in the Greek language to write the equivalent of the English ’s (apostrophe s) for the possessive case:

te kuriakos. . . (kurios = Lord) – the Lord’s. . . before a masc. noun OR te kuriake hamera, as Rev 1:10 – because ‘hemera’ is a fem. noun:
– **the Lord’s day** –

German has a similar form: Herr = Lord; “des Herrn tag” translates
– **the Lord’s day** –

Without this convenient grammatical way to condense words, the full form TO DENOTE BELONGING TO must be applied:

In French, for example, the ONLY form is “le jour du Seigneur” and in Spanish, “el dia del Senor” – which translates LITERALLY into English as: **the day of the Lord.**

New Testament References to “The Day of the Lord”

- | | | | | |
|-------|------------------------|---|--------|--------------|
| [i] | 1 Thess 5:2; | 2 Peter 3:10; | [ii] | 2 Peter 3:12 |
| [iii] | Phil 1:10, 2:16; | 2 Thess 2:2 | [iv] | Phil 1:6 |
| [v] | 1 Cor 5:5; | 2 Cor 1:14 | [vi] | 1 Cor 1:8 |
| [vii] | 2 Peter 2:9, 3:7; | 1 John 4:17 | [viii] | Jude v6 |
| [ix] | <u>Revelation 6:17</u> | [x] 16:14 | [xi] | 1:10 |
| | ALSO 3:10 | “the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.” | | |

Psalm 2:1-5 :

Why do the heathen rage, and the people imaging a vain thing? The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD, and against His anointed, saying, Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us. He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the LORD shall have them derision. Then shall He speak unto them in His wrath, and vex them in His sore displeasure. [Compare Rev 16:14,16, 17:12-14, 19:19]

Psalm 59:8 :

But Thou, O LORD, shalt laugh at them; Thou shalt have all the heathen in derision.

JOHN IN THE SPIRIT ON THE LORD'S DAY

John was used to being “**in the Spirit**”. His pastoral letters, besides his Gospel, fully endorse that. Privately and and publicly, he had walked in the strength of the Holy Spirit, glorifying the Father since his Baptism in the Holy Spirit 60 years before.

John saw what the Spirit saw in the hearts of men – in the churches and in the world. He knew what the Spirit wanted said of Christ to keep the hearts of the faithful well-nourished in the Word of God, and guarded against the subtleties and pride of the spirit of antichrist. It was not unusual, then, for John to be “**in the Spirit**”.

The DIFFERENCE here was that John was TO SEE and HEAR in precise detail, what The Holy Spirit of God SAW and KNEW would happen on the Lord's Day.

The Lord's day / The Day of the Lord

By changing the form to that of other languages which do not have the provision in their grammar to condense a phrase of possession, English speaking believers in Christ can pick up the signal from numerous mentions in the Old Testament to —

The Day of the Lord

OLD AND NEW TESTAMENT REFERENCES TO THE DAY OF THE LORD

Old Testament: Isa 13:6, 9; Ezek 13:5, 30:3; Joel 1:15, 2:1, 11, 3:14; Amos 5:18, 20; Obadiah v15; Zephaniah 1:7, 14; Zechariah 14:1 – The day of the LORD

Also called: The day of the LORD of hosts [Isaiah 2:12]
The day of the Lord GOD of hosts [Jeremiah 46:10]
The great and terrible day of the LORD [Joel 2:31; (Zeph 1:14)]
The great and dreadful day of the LORD [Malachi 4:5]

Job the day of His wrath; the day of darkness; the day of destruction; the day of wrath; the time of trouble; the day of battle and war.
Psalms the day of Thy power; the day of His wrath.
Proverbs the perfect day; the day of vengeance; the day of wrath; the day of evil; the day of battle.
Isaiah the day of the LORD's vengeance; the day of His fierce anger; the day of grief and desperate sorrow; the day of vengeance of our God; the day of vengeance; a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity by the Lord GOD of hosts in the valley of vision.
Jeremiah the time of Jacob's trouble; the day of trouble; a day of vengeance; the time of the LORD's vengeance; the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance.
Lamentations the day of His anger; the day of Thine anger; the day of the LORD's anger.
Ezekiel the day of trouble; the day of the wrath of the LORD.
Zephaniah a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness, A day of the trumpet and alarm; the day of the LORD's anger.
Malachi the day of His coming.

“in that day”

Salvation: Is 10:20, 27, 11:11, 12:1, 52:6 Condemnation: Is 2:11, 17, 20, 21, 3:7, 18;
Micah 4:6; Zech 3:10, 12:8, 11, Jer 49:22, 26; Micah 5:10;
13:1 Zeph 1:10; Zech 12:3, 4,
13:2, 4, 14:4, 6.

“at that day”

Hosea 2:16

Hosea 1:5

CHRIST STANDING ON THE EARTH: Job 19:25; Zechariah 14:4; Malachi 3:2

New Testament: the day of the Lord [i] the day of God [ii] the day of Christ [iii]
the day of Jesus Christ [iv] the day of the Lord Jesus [v]
the day of our Lord Jesus Christ [vi] the day of judgment [vii]
the judgment of the great day [viii] the great day of His wrath [ix]
that great day of God Almighty [x] the Lord's day [xi]

Psalm 2:1-5 THIS is the Day, an great and terrible Day in which the LORD GOD ALMIGHTY ON HIS THRONE, will LAUGH at foolish and deceived men.

A TRUMPET – Calls to ATTENTION; ALARM / WARNING; SIGNAL to ACTION

:10 **I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,**

2 Sam 2:28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still. . . [Isa 18:3]

Joel 2:1 Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in My holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for it is nigh at hand;

Jer 4:5 Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem; and say, Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the defenced cities. [Joshua 6:4]

– 1 Cor 14:8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound who shall prepare himself to the battle?

THE PLAIN GARMENT OF JUDGMENT

:13 **And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.**

Rev 15:6 And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

– Exod 28:2 And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, [the Priest] for glory and for beauty. 4. A breast-plate, an ephod, a robe, a brodered coat, a mitre, and a girdle. . . 6. The ephod of gold, blue, purple, scarlet, fine twined linen with cunning work. 8. The curious girdle shall be the same. . . 31. The robe of the ephod all of blue. 33. . . upon the hem. . . blue, purple, scarlet. . . – v43. [ie IN COMPLETE CONTRAST to the JUDGE]

EQUAL TO THE ANCIENT OF DAYS

:14a **His head and His hairs were white like wool, as white as snow;**

Dan 7:9a I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of His head like the pure wool:

– Isa 1:18 Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.

EYES AS A FLAME OF FIRE

:14b **and His eyes were as a flame of fire;**

Dan 7:9b His throne was like the fiery flame, and His wheels as burning fire.

Heb 12:29 (v28b serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear:) For our God is a consuming fire.

Matt 6:22 The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

– Matt 3:11-12 He that cometh after me shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire: Whose fan is in His hand, and He will thoroughly purge His floor, and gather His wheat into the garner, but He will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

FEET AS BURNISHED BRASS

:15a **And His feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace;**

Ps 15:1-2 LORD, who shall abide in Thy tabernacle? . . . He that walketh uprightly. . .

Isa 4:4 : When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning.

– Dan 2:33 [the image] His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay. So different!

VOICE AS MANY WATERS

:15b **and His voice as the sound of many waters.**

Rev 19:6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

Ps 29:4 The voice of the LORD is powerful; the voice of the LORD is full of majesty.

CONTINUED ON PAGE 80

JOHN'S FIRST VISION ON THE LORD'S DAY

1:10-16 John is immediately faced with the overwhelming brightness of the appearance of the Lord Jesus Christ. In a body limited to this earth, John collapses before Him as good as dead, as he SEES and HEARS the REALITY of the Magnitude of His Power.

THE DETAILS of Christ's appearance show that only a body suited to Eternity (ie incorruptible flesh) could comfortably face such intense brilliance, and be able to contain the sounds of such a powerful voice. [Compare Matt 28:2-4, when the keepers of His tomb fell as dead men at the brightness of Heaven reflected in the angels.]

THE DETAILS of Christ's appearance also show that He presented Himself to John in the Spirit as a JUDGE. He stood fully prepared to begin and execute God's Programme of Judgment – for John SAW Him as The JUDGE on The DAY OF THE LORD.

- :10** VOICE AS A TRUMPET Trumpets alert the attention; sound an alarm/warning; signal the start of action; call to battle. – Only a CLEAR SOUND precipitates precise and correct action from the hearers.
- :13** A PLAIN GARMENT The plain robe and girdle of a dispassionate Judge; His appointment by God because He is the Son of man. The seven Special Angels of Judgments are dressed in the same way. – The Lord's Priest, in contrast, wore decorative, embroidered garments, girdle and mitre, all in bright colours.
- :14a** HEAD AND HAIR WHITE His Authority, His Power, His sinlessness, His holy purity of Soul are all EQUAL to that of God Almighty on His Eternal Throne. – The same pure Nature appropriated to those who become the children of God, through the shed Blood of this Holy One to Whom John was brought up to see.
- :14b** EYES AS A FLAME OF FIRE The flame is the evidence of the fire; its activity and its light. The blazing intensity of His transparent purity, His hatred of sin burned in His eyes. His single-minded purpose is to destroy every trace of sin by Eternal SALVATION and a NEW CREATION AND in Eternal DAMNATION and the LAKE OF FIRE. – The Baptism in the Holy Ghost is intended to instil the same hatred of sin as He forms Christ Crucified within the believer: to know its offensiveness to a Holy God and how much Christ suffered to remove its penalty. ON THE DAY OF THE LORD, God's Appointed JUDGE, the Son of man, will provide NO ESCAPE for the inexcusable error of rejecting HIM Who brought the SALVATION OF GOD in HIMSELF.
- :15a** FEET LIKE FINE BRASS Brilliant, glowing, brightness which blinded John, obscuring the holes of the nails, the evidence of the night of His sojourn on earth. He had walked into the blazing Glory of Heaven as a PERFECT MAN, and a PERFECT SON, SAVIOUR, PRIEST, BRIDEGROOM, and JUDGE – A complete contrast to the totally Godless 4th Kingdom under the Antichrist, which Nebuchadnezzar saw in his dream.
- :15b** VOICE AS MANY WATERS The deafening roar of a powerful swirling torrential mass of water, such as in an in-rushing flood or a great waterfall.
- :16a** IN HIS RIGHT HAND... in a special place, not only in possession and for protection but also signalling His desire for ACTION; His Word of Grace and Warning coming firstly from His own appointed pastors / ministers. – John was told to write to the churches; the angel of each church. They were warned first of the INESCAPABLE APPEARING of THE JUDGE in control of all those things which HE must shortly bring to pass in the Day of The LORD.
- :16b** OUT OF HIS MOUTH A SWORD His only weapon is the Word of God. It will not be spoken in mercy, or kindness or love, but IN JUDGMENT, confronting, condemning in punishing torment and slaughter. Those who wield it now against the rulers of spiritual darkness are the overcomers who will be with Him. – HE is quick / alive; HE discerns; HE will divide soul and spirit in judgment on The Day of The LORD, for HE knows what is in man; He is The Son of man, the Judge Whose New Name is THE WORD OF GOD.
- :16c** COUNTENANCE AS THE SUN The appearance of His Face was so blinding in its brilliance that John could not even see its disfigurement. The reproaches and shame vehemently rained upon it had been carried away, but the marring remains as Evidence that He is forever THE LAMB. The Holy Spirit showed John the stark reality: The DESTINATION and REWARD (blessing or punishment) of each soul as it reacts to that overwhelming GIVING, will be determined by THE JUDGE. For John was exposed to an intensity of Light SO OPPOSED to all unrighteousness (to look at the sun at its zenith at noon would damage the earthly human eye) and therefore, John, physically SEEING JESUS CHRIST AS NEVER BEFORE... .
- :17** ... fell at His feet as dead!

EZEKIEL 14: 12–21

[Cp. Rev 6:1-8]

The word of the LORD came again to me, saying. . . 13. when the land sinneth. . . then will I stretch out Mine hand upon it. . . And will send FAMINE. . . 14. Though Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it. . . they should deliver but their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord GOD. 15. If I cause NOISOME BEASTS to pass through the land. . . 16. Though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate. 17. Or if I bring a SWORD. . . 19. Or if I send a PESTILENCE into that land, and pour out My fury upon it in blood. . . 20. Though. . . 21. For thus saith the Lord GOD; How much more when I send My FOUR sore JUDGMENTS upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?

- [i] Dan 10:10–13 thy words were heard. . . But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood Me one and twenty days:
1 Thess 2:18 we would have come unto you; but Satan hindered us.

Worthless (Belial)

Psalm 1:4 the ungodly. . . are like the chaff which the wind driveth away
35:5 let them be as chaff before the wind
Job 21:18 they [the wicked] are as stubble before the wind, and as chaff that the storm carrieth away
Isa 29:5 the terrible ones shall be as chaff that passeth away

b^elîya'al – bâlâh = to fail; WITHOUT + yâ'al = to be valuable
= WITHOUT VALUE or PROFIT / DESTRUCTION, WICKEDNESS

It's his day! Or, 'It's just not your day, is it?' = Common modern expressions!

William Shakespeare, 1564–1616, had Hamlet say, 'Let Hercules himself do what he may, The cat will mew, and dog will have his day.' Jonathan Swift, 1667–1745, Dean of St Patrick's Dublin, quotes it in an age when Sunday was called 'the Lord's day' – as Samuel Pepys, 1633–1703, marked in his Diaries, 1660–1669.

Kuriake, literally meaning 'the Lord's', is the Greek word for 'Sunday'. . . **YET**

kuriotes = dominion, government (from kurios – Lord)

THE LORD WILL REIGN SUPREME IN THE DAY OF THE LORD!

- [ii] Ps 9:16a The LORD is known by the judgment which He executeth:
[iii] Gen 1:26 – CHRIST formed man; Isa 40:10–11, 42:1–9; Zech 13:7; Heb 1:1 –
GOD spoke to the prophets concerning CHRIST
Ps 94:21 – CHRIST spoke in the prophets concerning His sufferings
Jn 16:7–15; Rev 2:7a etc, 22:17 – THE HOLY SPIRIT here in the Church

- [iv] John 4:24 God is a Spirit: [we] must worship Him in spirit and in truth.
[v] Psalm 9:4b thou satest in the throne judging right [Hebrew: in righteousness]
:7 But the LORD shall endure for ever: He hath prepared His throne
[vi] Heb 4:15b [He] was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin.
[vii] John 14:9a Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known Me, Philip? he that hath seen Me hath seen the Father;
8:52 Then saith the Jews unto Him, Now we know that Thou hast a devil
:53 Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest Thou Thyself?

REPROACHED:

Psalms – 22:6, 31:11, 39:8, 42:10, 44:13, 16 [the enemy = Satan; the avenger = God], 57:3, 69:7, 9 [Roms 15:3], 10, 19, 20, 74:10, 89:41, 102:8, 109:25, 119:22, 39.

HATED:

Psalms – 9:13, 18:40, 25:19 [with cruel hatred], 34:21 [He is the Righteous One], 41:7, 53:3 [vs 12–14 refers to Judas Iscariot].

**HATED WITHOUT CAUSE:
WITHOUT CAUSE:**

Psalms – 35:7, 19, 69:4. 38:19 – they hate Me wrongfully. . .
Psalm 7:4 – I have delivered him that without cause is Mine enemy
Psalm 119:78 – they dealt perversely with Me without a cause
Psalm 119:161 – princes have persecuted Me without cause
Psalm 109:3; Proverbs 1:10–11; Lam 3:52

THE DAY OF THE LORD will be That Day when THE LORD [Adonahy Jehovah] TAKES ACTION against all rejection in the face of God's Provision of Salvation in JESUS CHRIST.

FIRSTLY, all rebellion, unrighteousness, deceit, will be systematically **UTTERLY CRUSHED** and **REMOVED FOREVER**. Its time of terror will be as spoken of in Ezekiel 14; Even if those faithful men who overcame the world (Noah), the flesh (Daniel), and the devil (Job), were with their loved ones then, **NONE** would be spared but these three alone, so all-consuming, so precisely devastating, so awesome will it be upon the earth

There will be no more waiting for God's Will to be done, neither will He any more permit any disobedience to hamper its being done [i]. The deceivableness of men and the deceitfulness of Satan, in the absence of the Holy Spirit, will be USED to the Full Advantage of the LORD in the Ultimate Fulfilment of His Eternal Purposes.

Once THIS DAY has **BEGUN**, it will **NEVER END** – a **PERFECT DAY** for The LORD!

His Eternal **Truth** will **OUTSHINE** and **OUTLAST** the devices of an openly and publicly proven **liar**, Satan, called Belial – meaning **worthless**.

AFTER the Rod of Iron, the New Incorruptible Creation will be ushered in.

It's his day!' And Swift, by his quip, 'Every dog must have his day!' Showed he appreciated the real concept. **SO, HOW MUCH MORE** shall not THE LORD have HIS DAY when everything is done according to His Holy Perfect Will, AND, moreover, He is **SEEN** and **KNOWN** by ALL, in THE JUDGE, to be the **SUPREME AUTHORITY OVER ALL HIS WORKS** [ii].

THE JUSTICE OF GOD

The Three Eternal Persons of the GODHEAD have been deeply involved with Mankind from Creation (6th day!) And throughout his history. CHRIST formed man in the Image of the whole GODHEAD. GOD spoke to the prophets by THE HOLY SPIRIT concerning CHRIST; and also CHRIST spoke in the prophets by THE SPIRIT concerning His Sufferings necessary to bring fallen man-kind back to GOD. THE HOLY SPIRIT, in CHRIST's absence, operates in the world to build and prepare The Church for CHRIST's Return [iii].

GOD, the Lord Almighty, and THE HOLY SPIRIT have equal right AND capability to administer Judgment upon disobedient man, with CHRIST, therefore, and have every right to expect a good response from that special creation, man – and man has absolutely **NO RIGHT** to puff himself up and consider himself sufficient without GOD, GOD and GOD!

BUT, GOD is a Spirit [iv]. God the Father, is particularly called the Lord God Almighty, for He is seated upon the Eternal Throne of The Authority of GOD [v] and the Holy Spirit, a Separate Identity with His own Spiritual Body, is the Omnipresence of the GODHEAD. Of the GODHEAD, therefore, only CHRIST was able to answer God's need for a vicarious Sacrifice – HE alone is The Lord Who was made flesh, Who experienced **PERSONALLY**, without the aid of Heaven's Glory, **EXACTLY WHAT IS IN MAN**.

It is then, the powerful sense of the Justice of God that is **SEEN** in the Appointment of JESUS CHRIST as THE JUDGE OF ALL THE EARTH. This Rightness is in the Highest Standard of Legality and Lawfulness, and should make us tremble with awe before **SUCH GRACIOUS CONSIDERATION** and **HOLY FAIRNESS**.

JESUS CHRIST, GOD MADE FLESH, Experienced In Suffering

In the limits of flesh, bones and blood, He was tempted, tested and tried in every conceivable way in which all human beings are [vi]. He knows by personal experience how man suffers pain, hurt, hunger, cold. . . He knows by personal contact how man can be deceived and fail; how he can respond to Truth and overcome. He found out man's capacity for both good and evil, for faith and unbelief, for sincerity and hypocrisy; for loving God despite a sinful nature, or hating God because of it.

The humility of the GODHEAD was **SHOWN FORTH** in the human body of Jesus Christ. When men saw HIM they saw THE LIFE OF GOD in action; the **SELFLESS** Life devoid of pride and arrogance – but **ON EARTH**, and not in Heaven! [Vii]

To **BEAR AWAY** the evil, the uncleanness, the hatefulness of man's offences before God, He **TOOK THEM UPON HIMSELF**. He **BORE** the reproaches, and hatred, and demonstrated by offering Himself on the Cross, that the sinless Life of God was A **CRUCIFIED LIFE**.

He was REPROACHED He was HATED, and that WITHOUT A CAUSE

- Acts 17:30-31** And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent: Because He hath appointed a day, in the which He will judge the world in righteousness by that Man whom He hath ordained; whereof He hath given assurance unto all men, in that He hath raised Him from the dead.
- PAUL to the Gentiles (Athenians) 10:42 And He commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is He which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick and dead.
- PETER to the Gentiles John 5:17-31 For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son. . . he that heareth My word, and believeth on Him that sent is passed from death unto life.
- :27 And [the Father] hath given Him authority to execute judgment also, because He is the Son of man.
- [i] Luke 19:10 & Mark 8:31 Son of man to save and seek the lost. . . to be crucified
- Luke 20:9-16** I will send My beloved son: it may be they will reverence Him. . .
- 23:20-26 Pilate delivered Jesus to their will
- :27-31 And there followed Him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented Him. But Jesus turning unto them said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for Me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children. For, behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck. Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us. For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?
- [ii] Ez 8:13-14 see greater abominations. . . there sat women weeping for Tammuz.
- [iii] Rev 6:16 And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us. . .
- Hos 10:8b they shall say to the mountains, Cover us;. . . to the hills, Fall on us.
- Lam 4:20** The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD, was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under His shadow we shall live among the heathen.
- Is 53:8 He was taken from prison and from judgment: . . . for He was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of My people was He stricken.
- Luke 9:51-56** when the time was come that He should be received up, He stedfastly set His face to go to Jerusalem. . . they did not receive Him [in the Samaritan village], because His face was as though He would go to Jerusalem. . . Lord, wilt Thou that we command fire, as Elias did? [He] rebuked them. . . Ye know not what manner of spirit's ye are of. For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them. And they went to another village.
- James & John: [2 Kings 1]
- [iv] References: John 5:19, 8:26, 5:30, 12:47-49. [see also John 8:15-16]
- Matt 7:1-2** Judge not, that ye be not judged. For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.
- [v] Matt 22:42 Jesus asked them, Saying, What think ye of Christ?
- John 3:16-18** For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life. For God sent not His Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world through Him might be saved. He that believeth on Him is not condemned: but He that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.
- Rev 1:17-19** And when I saw Him, I fell at His feet as dead. And He laid His right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last. I am He that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death. Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;

JESUS CHRIST, THE SON OF MAN, Qualified To Judge

Acts 17:30-31
10:42
John 5:24-29
Ever since the world of men was founded on DISTRUST, DISSATISFACTION and DISOBEDIENCE from its first parents, **Judgment** as well as **Salvation** were in **GOD's Eternal PLAN**. CHRIST, equal with GOD, submitted Himself to be made the SON OF MAN (man's Perfect GOD) and to suffer in order to save [i]. THEREFORE, BECAUSE HE IS THE SON OF MAN – perfectly qualified and suited to the Task – GOD appointed HIM The Righteous Judge of ALL.

The Son of man sent to Redeem and Reconcile man to God

Luke 20:9-16
He was “the son” God sent to the Jews for their respect and worship, but they killed Him instead. The women wept – their ancestors wept in high summer at the ‘death’ of Tammar, god of Spring [ii] – and Christ spoke to them of Judgment in Jerusalem as He had through Ezekiel. THE DAY is coming when their descendants, still with their hatred and unbelief of the Christ of God, will cry out to falling rocks for cover from His Wrath [iii]. **v31** – ‘If your sons drive to the death the One Beloved of God, sent for their blessing and Eternal good, what will those sons receive in THE DAY OF THE LORD when there is no mercy, no forbearance, no more tares growing with the wheat, no seeming overlooking by God of the fruits of unbelief – BUT ONLY HIS FIERCE ANGER!’

:33
But still He went AS IT WAS WRITTEN OF HIM; as agreed by Covenant with His God – the LAMB slain from the foundation of the world.

Lam 4:20
The prophet Jeremiah wonderfully declaring the Creator, Adam's Maker and Israel's Messiah, being taken prisoner [to be crucified] as He lived with them under a heathen rule [Rome]. [Compare Isa 53:8 – a prisoner, cut off]

Luke 9:51-56
The physical fulfilment of the Prophecies: FIRST Salvation, THEN Judgment (including fire from heaven *). He was rooted in the limits of God's Timing: **He judged nothing before the time.** [1 Cor 4:5]

The Son can do nothing of Himself [iv] I speak what I have heard of Him. . .

I seek not Mine own will. . .

I came not to judge the world, but to save the world

The Rightness of Judgment – Explained Before The Cross:

Matt 7:1-2
In speaking to the multitudes, before Christ said these words, He had repeated fourteen times “I say unto you”. CHAPTER FIVE means in essence: Blessed are those who are like Me. CHAPTER SIX: Seek to know God as your Father in Heaven, as I know Him. So, in these verses of CHAPTER SEVEN, He was saying, I have come among you, yet if you not discern Who I am and judge Me, the Holy One, as being a devil, and infidel, a sinful man like yourselves, THEN you will be judged and rightful punishment will be measured to you for rejecting what God fully approved – ME!

– **the Lamb for Salvation: the Judge for meting out due Rewards** – Christ EXPECTS men to make the right judgment of Him. “What think ye of Christ?” [v]

The Rightness of Judgment – Revealed in The Finished Work:

John 3:16-18
THE ONLY BEGOTTEN SON OF GOD (God's Perfect Man): the Crucified God risen from the dead in the same wounded body. At God's Right Hand, He is the Perfect Attraction which God created to draw all men out of themselves and unto Him. God's MERCY, FORGIVENESS, CLEANSING; His Power to RECONCILE, HEAL and SANCTIFY repentant souls are all THERE for us HERE – already provided, available and guaranteed, because HE is THERE.

– The condemned can only be those who closed their minds to Such Provision –

* * * * *

Rev 1:17-19
John, strengthened by his Gracious Saviour and Lord, began to write:

The Revelation of Jesus Christ, as expressed by God, so that The Church of Jesus Christ would SEE by The Holy Spirit of God, THE THINGS WHICH MUST SHORTLY COME TO PASS BY THE TAKING CONTROL ON THE DAY OF THE LORD by **The SON OF MAN, The LAMB, The JUDGE**.

. . . for He cometh to judge the earth: He shall judge the world with

Righteousness, and the people with His Truth.

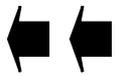
[Psalms 96:12-13, 98:8-9]

* – The false prophet Rev 13:11-17 (**v13**) “he maketh fire come down from heaven. . .”

THE LORD JESUS CHRIST: THE JUDGE OVER ALL THE EARTH

- Gen 18:25 Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right? Abraham, the erstwhile heathen, showed he understood the rightness of Christ's judgment upon men.
- Deut 32:36 The LORD shall judge His people. The Song of Moses – in which he spelt out the ingratitude and unfaithfulness of the people of Israel [= Jeshuran] as he rehearsed their history before them, before he ascended mount Nebo to die. [Deut 31:30 – 32:44, 32:48-52, 34:1-6]
- 1 Sam 2:10 The LORD shall judge the ends of the earth. Hannah's prayer as she gave up her child Samuel into the LORD's Service.
- :9-10 Hannah understood by the Spirit the complete nature of the judgment of God
- Roms 3:10-20 all gone out of the way; guilty before God; no flesh justified. . .
- :21-26 BUT now; the righteousness of God by faith of Jesus Christ; remission of sins that are past; THAT HE MIGHT BE JUST. . .
- [v11/Psalm 14:1-3; v12/Isaiah 53:6; v13/Ps 5:9; v14/Ps 10:7; v18/Ps 36:1]
- Ps 110:6 He shall judge among the heathen CHRIST Himself at the great slaughter of Armageddon and its aftermath.
- Ps 9:8 And He shall judge the world in righteousness, He shall minister judgment to the people in uprightness.

* * * * *



CONTINUING FROM PAGE 74

JOHN's VISION OF THE JUDGE

HOLDING THE MINISTERS IN HIS RIGHT HAND

:16a And He had in His right hand seven stars:

Rev 1:20 the mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in My right hand. . .

The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches:

– Rev 2:1, 8, 12, 18; 3:1, 7, 14 – Unto the angel of the church of . . . Write;

– 1 Pet 4:17 For the time is come that judgment must begin at the house of God: and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God?

– James 5:9b behold, the judge standeth before the door.

A SHARP SWORD FROM HIS MOUTH

:16b and out of His mouth went a sharp two-edged sword:

Rev 19:15 And out of His mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it He should smite the nations: and He shall rule them with a rod of iron:

2:12b These things saith He which hat the sharp sword with two edges;

– Eph 6:17 And take. . . The sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:

– Heb 4:12-13 For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart. Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in His sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of Him with whom we have to do.

FACE AS BRIGHT AS NOON-DAY SUN

:16c and His countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.

Ez 1:26-28 : and upon the likeness of the throne was the appearance of a man above upon it. And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it, from the appearance of His loins even upward, and from the appearance of His loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

:17 And when I saw Him, I fell at His feet as dead. And He laid His right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not. . .

STUDY No. 5

“My Two Witnesses”

- Showing:
- A Brief Summary of The 22 Chapters of The Book of Revelation
 - The Nature of A Witness
 - The Necessity For Two Witnesses In The LORD's Day
 - The Mighty Angel
 - The Evidence By Which The Two Witnesses Can Be Identified

The complete Verses concerning the Ministry of The Two Witnesses

- 6:9-11** And when he [The Lamb] had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held: *10.* And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? *11.* And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto they should rest yet for a little their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.
- 10:1-3** And I saw another Mighty Angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire: *2.* And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth, *3.* And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.
- 11:3-12** And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth. *4.* These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth. *5.* And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed. *6.* These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will. *7.* And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them. *8.* And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified. *9.* And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves. *10.* And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth. *11.* And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them. *12.* And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.
- 12:13** And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman [faithful Israel] which brought forth the Man Child [Jesus Christ].
- :17** And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.
- 13:7** And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.
- 15:2-4** And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God. *3.* And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints. *4.* Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

STUDY NO. 5 “My Two Witnesses”

Showing The Two Witnesses of the Lord Jesus Christ in The LORD’s Day

11:3 “I will give power unto My two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.”

These two men feature a number of times within The Book of Revelation. The following **Summary** of its 22 **Chapters** will highlight their presence and their importance in . . . **The Programme of Judgement on this earth which GOD has planned for . . . THE GREAT AND TERRIBLE DAY OF THE LORD.**

A BRIEF SUMMARY OF THE TWENTY-TWO CHAPTERS :

CH. 1	– John, by The Spirit, sees The Lord Jesus Christ	on	THE LORD’s DAY
CHs.2 & 3	– John, as commissioned, writes to Seven Churches	in	this same Age
CH. 4	– John, by The Spirit, sees God upon His Throne	on	THE LORD’s DAY
CH. 5	– A Book with Seven Seals is taken from God by The Lamb	on	THE LORD’s DAY
CH. 6	– The Lamb opens The First SIX Seals	on	THE LORD’s DAY
CH. 7	– A Group <u>on earth</u> and A Group <u>in Heaven</u>	in	THE LORD’s DAY
CH. 8:1	– The Seventh Seal is opened by The Lamb	on	THE LORD’s DAY
8:2–CH.9	– A REPEAT of The Programme of Judgments on the earth	in	THE LORD’s DAY
CH. 10	– The Mighty Angel gives John a Special Message	for	THE LORD’s DAY
CH.11	– and shows him the Ministry of The Two Witnesses	for	THE LORD’s DAY
CH. 12	– The Man Child born to the woman who is protected	in	THE LORD’s DAY
CH. 13	– The beast (the Antichrist) kills The Two Witnesses	in	THE LORD’s DAY
CH. 14	– A Special Group at <u>The Throne</u> and Judgment <u>on earth</u>	in	THE LORD’s DAY
CH. 15:1–4	– A Special Song <u>before The Throne</u>	in	THE LORD’s DAY
15:5–CH.16	– ANOTHER REPEAT of The Judgments on the earth	in	THE LORD’s DAY
CH. 17	– John sees the Kingdom of the Beast	in	THE LORD’s DAY
CH. 18	– The Remnant called out and the City warned of doom	in	THE LORD’s DAY
CH. 19	– Rejoicing before The Throne: The Marriage Supper. . . – and The Lamb Returns the earth	in	THE LORD’s DAY
CH. 20	– Christ’s 1000-year Reign and The Final Judgment	in	THE LORD’s DAY
CH. 21	– The New Jerusalem on a New Earth	in	THE LORD’s DAY
CH. 22	– Christ, The Lamb, on His Own Throne – Final Commands, Warnings and Blessings. . . – to PREPARE THE CHURCH	in for FOR	THE LORD’s DAY this same age THE LORD’s DAY

The Verses Concerning and Featuring The Two Witnesses :

6:9–11	their brethren that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.
10:2–3	He had in His hand a little book open: And cried with a loud voice. . . when He had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.
11:3–4	My two witnesses. . . two olive trees. . . two candlesticks standing before God. . .
:5	fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies:
:6	These have power. . . That it rain not in the days of their prophecy. . .
:7	the beast [Satan] shall make war against them. . . and kill them.
:8	their dead bodies shall lie. . . where also our Lord was crucified.
:9	the people. . . shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.
:10	they. . . shall rejoice over them [who] tormented them that dwelt on the earth.
:11	the Spirit of life. . . entered them, and they stood upon their feet;
:12	they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.
12:17	the dragon [Satan] went to make war with. . . her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.
13:7	it was given unto him [Antichrist] to make war with the saints. . .
15:2	I [John] saw. . . them that had gotten the victory over the beast [Antichrist].

These verses demonstrate how these two men, Christ’s own witnesses, feature in The Book of Revelation, and play a very prominent role in the LORD’s Day. All their actions; their power to punish, their Ministry of Judgment, their violent death, their resurrection, and their restoration to God in Heaven, is charted over 3½ years :

The Complete Verses concerning The Events AFTER they return to Heaven

- 11:13** And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.
- 6:12** And I beheld when He [The Lamb] had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;
- 16:18-19** And [after the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air] there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. 19. And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell:
- 10:7** But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as He hath declared to His servants the prophets.
- 11:15** And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever.

[i] All Creation will be shaken as Jesus Christ returns to the earth

- Joel 2:30-31 And I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and [800 BC] pillars of smoke. 31. The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and terrible day of the LORD come. [Rev 6:12]
- Is 13:13 Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, [712 BC] in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of His fierce anger [Rev 6:14]
- Ez 38:19-23 For in My jealousy and in the fire of My wrath have I spoken, Surely in that day [574 BC] there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel; 20. So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all men that are upon the face of the earth, shall shake at My presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground. 21. And I will call for a sword against him [Gog]. . . 22. . . . pestilence and with blood;. . . an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone. 23. Thus will I magnify Myself, and sanctify Myself; and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I am the LORD. [Rev 6:4-8, 16:21]
- Hagg 2:6-7 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land; 7a. And I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come: [Christ]
- Matt 24:29 Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken: 30a. And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: [also Mark 13:24-26; Luke 21:25-27]
- Rev 6:13-14 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind. 14. And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.
- 16:20-21 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. 21. And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: . . . (100lb/45kg) the plague of the hail. . . was exceeding great. [Ezek 38:22]
- [ii] John 5:37 the Father which. . . sent Me, hath borne witness of Me. [Matt 3:17, 17:5]
- [iii] 8:55-58 Before Abraham was, I am; [Matt 11:27 – He only knows the Father]
- [iv] 18:37 – Page 39 Study No. 2 – THE MAN CHILD [i].
- (CHRIST:) 3:12-13 And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but He that came down from heaven, even the Son of man which is in heaven.
- (J BAPTIST:) :30-36 And what He hath seen and heard, that He testifieth;
- [v] 15:26 when the Comforter is come. . . He shall testify of Me [16:13-15]
- [vi] :24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did. . . .
- [vii] 10:25b; 5:36b; Mark 15:38 // Psalm 37:37b “for the end of that man is peace.”
- [viii] Acts 2:32 This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses.
[quoting Psalm 16 – the Holy Ghost spoke of CHRIST, not of David’s hopes.]

The Prophesied 3 ½ years of The Two Witnesses – in Chronological Order

1. Commissioned to prophesy and administer plagues on the earth 11:3–6
2. Nearing their death, as the resurrected martyrs are told to wait for their brethren, at the Opening of the Fifth Seal 6:9–11
3. The two men are killed by Satan who operates in the Antichrist 11:7, 12:17, 13:7
4. Their bodies lie unburied as the world celebrates their deaths 11:8–10
5. They stand up alive as The Holy Spirit descends to raise them again 11:11
6. They rise bodily into Heaven 11:12
7. Their terrible ordeal is cleansed away as the fire burns up the taste and experience of the evil they had endured 15:2–4

The Prophesied Events IMMEDIATELY FOLLOWING Their Return to Heaven

- 11:13 “**And the same hour**” – a great earthquake destroys Jerusalem where they died.
6:12 – a great earthquake – at the Opening of **the Sixth Seal**
16:18 – a great earthquake – when **the Seventh Angel** pours out his vial
:19 = THE SAME GREAT EARTHQUAKE, destroying Jerusalem and all the world’s cities
10:7 “in the days. . . of the Seventh Angel. . .THE MYSTERY OF GOD should be finished”
11:15 “And the Seventh Angel sounded. . .”

When THE LAMB opens THE SIXTH SEAL, the SEVENTH ANGEL sounds his trumpet and pours out his vial into the air: A great earthquake destroys JERUSALEM and every city, and cataclysmic things happen to all Creation [i]. “THE MYSTERY OF GOD” will be finished AFTER the Two Witnesses return to Heaven. THE CHURCH OF JEWS AND GENTILES UNITED IN CHRIST CRUCIFIED is then COMPLETE and PUBLICLY REVEALED in Heaven, by the Official Joining Together of CHRIST and His BRIDE, at THE MARRIAGE SUPPER OF THE LAMB.

THE NATURE OF A WITNESS

11:3 “I will give power unto My two witnesses” – Why the two men are called WITNESSES

A WITNESS is one who declares what is personally known to him; an event, an incident, an activity RELATED as SEEN and HEARD by THE WITNESS. It is FIRST-HAND knowledge – often legally and publicly DECLARED and with a written statement – Not handed-down, ‘hearsay’. In the purest sense, the TESTIMONY that is given in evidence is a TRUE EYE-WITNESS account; an EXACT RENDERING of each detail AS AND HOW IT OCCURRED – an actual ‘play-back’ truthfully relayed by the WITNESS.

True Witnesses :

GOD the FATHER is a Witness, declaring, testifying, giving evidence through the Written Word of what He knows is The Eternal Truth – JESUS CHRIST [ii]

JESUS CHRIST, by His Description “THE FAITHFUL WITNESS”, is shown to be EQUAL WITH GOD: He TESTIFIED that He knew God from Eternity [Iii]. FAITHFUL Witness, because He bore TRUTHFUL RECORD as a Man of all that He had SEEN and HEARD of God [iv]

THE HOLY SPIRIT is a Witness, for Jesus Christ said, “He shall TESTIFY of Me” [v]

The works which none other man did [vi] gave truthful evidence that He was the LORD Who had originated in Heaven, both in His living and in His dying [vii]

The disciples who became the Apostles of the Lord Jesus Christ were declared by Peter to have been WITNESSES unto His Resurrection from the dead [viii]. “At that day” the Lord Jesus said, “ye shall KNOW that I am in My Father, and ye in Me, and I in you”.

[John 14:20 – Not the 24-hour day! His Resurrection became to them an Eternal Reality] They became bold, fervent, ACCURATE WITNESSES of the Raising to Life again of The One they had SEEN tortured and crucified – as those FACTS recorded in the TRUE Word of God.

False witnesses – What is NOT acceptable to God as a witness

John 14:17 – the world of UNBELIEVERS neither SEES nor KNOWS Him Whom God hath sent.

– These two men are called WITNESSES

BECAUSE they will give a TRUE ACCOUNT of what they KNOW of God’s Revealed Truth in JESUS CHRIST CRUCIFIED. THEY WILL GIVE TESTIMONY UNTO THE LAMB.

The Necessity for the Two Witnesses in the Day of the LORD

- [i] Prov 8:22-30 The LORD possessed Me in the beginning of His way, before His works of old. 23. I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was. 24. When there were no depths, I was brought forth. . . 27. When He prepared the heavens, I was there. . . 30. Then I was by Him, as one brought up with Him: and I was daily His delight, rejoicing always before Him;
- Eph 1:4-6 vs. 4-5 Page 38 Study No. 2 – CHRIST [i].
- Ps 48:1-3 Great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God
- Jn 10:34 Jesus answered. . . Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are gods?
- Ps 82:6 I have said, Ye are gods; and all of you are children of the most High.
- [ii] Rev **6:15-17** And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains; 16. And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of Him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: 17. For the great day of His wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?
- 19:17-18** And I saw an Angel standing in the sun; and He cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God; That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great. [Refer Rev **10:11**]
- [iii] 1 Jn 5:9-12 If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which He hath testified of His Son. 10. He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in himself. . .
- Jn 12:32-33 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto Me. . .
- [iv] Ps 49:1-2 Hear this, all ye people; give ear, all ye inhabitants of the world: 2. Both low and high, rich and poor, together. . .
- :6-14 They that trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches; 7. None of them can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him: 8. (For the redemption of their soul is precious [rare], and it ceaseth for ever:) 9. That he should still live for ever, and not see corruption. 10. For he seeth that wise men die, likewise the fool and the brutish person perish, and leave their wealth to others. 11. Their inward thought is, that their houses shall continue for ever, and their dwelling places to all generations; They call their lands after their own names. 12. Nevertheless man being in honour abideth not: he is like the beasts that perish. 13. This their way is their folly: yet their posterity approve their sayings. Selah. 14. Like sheep they are laid in the grave; death shall feed on them; and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning; and their beauty shall consume in the grave from their dwelling.
- [v] Isa 2:10-12 Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of His majesty. 11. The lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day. 12. For the day of the LORD of hosts shall be upon every one that is proud and lofty, and upon every one that is lifted up; and he shall be brought low:
- :17-22 And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low: and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day. 18. And the idols He shall utterly abolish. 19. And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of His majesty, when He ariseth to shake terribly the earth. 20. In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which they made each one for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats; 21. To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of His majesty, when He ariseth to shake terribly the earth. 22. Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

References [vi] etc are on page 88.

THE NECESSITY FOR THE TWO WITNESSES IN THE DAY OF THE LORD

11:3 I will give power unto My two witnesses – Why the two men are necessary

GOD always has A WITNESS to Christ: Before CREATION, He declared that His Ultimate Plan to have a Family living with Him in the Holy City would be made possible through The PAT-TERN, called “His daily Delight” (Who, in the Appointed Time, was made flesh because of man’s sin, and called JESUS CHRIST, the Lord) [i]; Before THE CROSS, God used Prophets to testify of the coming LAMB; After the Cross, God testifies through the Holy Spirit in the Church to the Finished Work of the Risen Lamb.

AND SO, when this acceptable time for receiving God’s WITNESS and TESTIMONY to THE LAMB is OVER – when the DAY OF THE LORD has begun – God will still make sure that every soul knows exactly Who Jesus Christ is. There will be WITNESSES to declare to deceived unbelieving men, that it is THE LAMB they have rejected.

When, after 3 ½ years of their ministry, and creation is shaken like figs off a tree, and rocks and mountains fall in judgment on the earth, and multitudes cry out to them, screaming for cover, “Hide us from the Wrath of The LAMB”, the world will know EXACTLY Who is coming to judge and rule over them without mercy! [ii]

– the two men are necessary to witness
unto the Lamb in the Day of The Lord, BECAUSE God MUST reveal His Beloved One to all.

11:3 I will give power unto My two witnesses – The Importance of their Ministry

The ministry of the two witnesses is one entirely of JUDGMENT. The witness unto Life Eternal in the Risen Son of God is OVER [iii]. The Day of The LORD begins with fierce judgments, punishments upon a world which has disregarded His SO–GREAT SALVATION – **Jesus Christ**.

The plagues which they administer, listed in **11:3–13**, are at their disposal: FIRE from their mouths to kill their enemies; prevent rain for their term of 3 ½ years; Turn waters into BLOOD; cause devastating DISEASES, PAINS, SORES, TORMENTS, FEARS and HORRORS – Whenever they wish! They have the authority to choose – from CHRIST! His power in their hands; He will trust their assessment for the appropriate punishment.

Their ministry in the Day of The LORD is IN REPLY to all the despising, causeless rejection and blasphemy; the hatred, coldness, disinterest; the rebellion, disobedience heaped against the Person of Jesus Christ, from those Jews and Gentiles (the whole world) who remain on the earth after The First Resurrection unto Life [iv].

It is a terrible thing to not find complete satisfaction in Jesus Christ, Whom God has sent to rid the world of all its ills; providing cleansing, and healing and all the Love of Reconciliation, for every soul born into it, through that TOTAL GIVING.

THEREFORE that rejection, whatever form it takes, MUST reap the consequences of God’s fitting and just Wrath [v]

– their ministry is important BECAUSE
God must show the world their evil in not loving and honouring The Lord Jesus Christ.

11:3 I will give power unto My two witnesses – Why there are Two witnesses

The Lord Jesus Christ Himself quoted the Law of God regarding WITNESSES: “In the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established” [vi]. The Pharisees accused Him of bearing record of Himself [vii] – because they knew that Law – but He said: “Though I bear record of Myself, yet My record is true: **for I know whence I came**, and whither I go; (in other words, ‘I am God, and The GODhead is PLURAL!) . . . It is also written in your Law, that the testimony of two men is true. I am One that bear witness of Myself, and the Father that sent Me beareth witness of Me.” – **TWO TRUE WITNESSES!**

All four Gospels record TWO men crucified with Jesus Christ – TWO – enough to confirm that He was numbered with transgressors; And He, made a curse, made three [viii]

Heb 6:18 “That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie. . .”
The Promise and The Oath – TWO Unchangeable, Unshakeable Statements from GOD to leave us with NO JUSTIFICATION from an event or reason to excuse any DOUBT of GOD and HIS WORD.

THEREFORE in The Day of God’s Vengeance, TWO appointed men CAN, by God’s Just Law, rise up against the bold unbelief of a world living with His Beloved.

– there are two witnesses BECAUSE the
Written Law of God reveals that God is always Just and Righteous, even in JUDGMENT.

[vi] The Law of Witnesses

Matt 18:15–16 Moreover if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother. 16. But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

Deut 19:15 One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.

[vii] John 8:13–18 The Pharisees. . . said unto Him, Thou bearest record of Thyself; Thy record is not true. 14. Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of Myself, yet My record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go. 15. Ye judge after the flesh; I judge no man. 16. And yet if I judge, My judgment is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent Me. 17. It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true. 18. I am one that bear witness of Myself, and the Father that sent Me beareth witness of Me.

[viii] Four Gospels testify to Isaiah’s prophecy

Matt 27:38 And with Him they crucify two thieves; the one on His right hand, and the other on His left. And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, And He was numbered with the transgressors.

Luke 23:33 And when they were come to the place, which is called Calvary, there they crucified Him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

John 19:18 [Golgotha] Where they crucified Him, and two other with Him, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst.

Isa 53:12b AND HE WAS NUMBERED WITH THE TRANSGRESSORS; and He bare the sin of many and made intercession for the transgressors.

Gal 3:13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree.

Deut 21:22–23 And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree: 23. His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day; (**FOR HE THAT IS HANGED IS ACCURSED OF GOD;**) that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

Heb 6:17 Wherein God, willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of His counsel, confirmed it by an oath:

:18 That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us:

THE PROMISE: The son and heir, for the lineage of CHRIST (the seed), in Whom we have Eternal Life with God. [Gen 12:3; Gal 3:8; Gen 21:5]

THE OATH: The Promise UNDERWRITTEN by God declaring: “SURELY blessing I WILL BLESS thee”

James 1:17 Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above...cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no VARIABLENESS, neither shadow of turning.

References re: Opposite page – page 89

Why they are HIS Two Witnesses

[i] John 6:37–39 All that the Father giveth Me shall come to Me; and him that cometh to Me I will in no wise cast out. 38. For I came down from heaven, not to do Mine own will, but the will of Him that sent Me. 39. And this is the Father’s will which hath sent Me, that of all which He hath given Me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.

Jn 17:12 & 18:4–9 ... fulfilled: Of them which Thou gavest Me have I lost none.

[ii] John 3:6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. [also 1 Cor 15:45b, 47b – spirit. . . from Heaven]

References John 4:24 “God is a Spirit” and 2 Cor 3:17 “Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty.”

11:3 I will give power unto My two witnesses – Why they are His two witnesses

The two men witness unto Christ on this earth for 3½ years in The Lord's Day. They will declare what they KNOW of Him, The LAMB – the world will know Him as "The Lamb".

The facts that Christ was SENT out of Heaven by God, and that The Book of Revelation states that "The Revelation of Jesus Christ" is one "which God GAVE unto Him" – His Appearing to the world is of God's appointing, not His own – would suggest that God also gave Him the two men, out of those who knew Him personally as The Lamb [i].

Furthermore, two Old Testament prophets bear witness to this Principle of God's to CHOOSE for Christ, as He humbled Himself to minister to God on this earth:

HAGGAI and ZECHARIAH both speak by the Holy Spirit to Zerubbabel, Governor of Judah –

Haggai – IN THAT DAY, saith the LORD of hosts... I will make Thee as a signet:
for I have chosen Thee, saith the LORD of hosts.

Zechariah – This is the Word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel... Not by might, nor by power,
but by My Spirit, saith the LORD of hosts... Who art thou, O great mountain?
before Zerubbabel thou shalt become a plain... The hands of Zerubbabel...
shall also finish [this house]... for they shall rejoice, and shall see the
plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel with those seven [the 7 Angels – pp.61-63]

It is in THE DAY OF THE LORD that no might of man will withstand The Power of God.

It is in The Day of The LORD that the Mount of Olives will split under CHRIST's feet.

It is in The Day of The LORD that CHRIST will have His Church [House] complete.

It is in The Day of The LORD that CHRIST will Judge with the Seven Special Angels.

It is in THAT DAY that the heavens and earth will be shaken; that the kingdoms of men become those of God and of Christ; and the nations' Desire [Jesus Christ] shall come; that there will be much slaughter by the SWORD; that there will be horses and riders.

The Prophecies used Zerubbabel, the then Governor of Judah, to represent Jesus Christ in The LORD's DAY, The Ultimate Originator and Controller of Judah. "Son of Shealtiel" identifies that Zerubbabel of 520BC as a shadow of the One Who was to come, for his descendant was Joseph, the husband of Mary, of whom was born JESUS the CHRIST.

"Salathiel begat Zorobabel... And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary,
of whom was born Jesus, Who is called Christ" [Matt 1:12-16]

The Prophecies foresaw Jesus Christ as God's Appointed Judge over all the earth on The LORD's Day. The Two Witnesses (the two anointed ones) and the seven Angels are closely associated in the visions with Christ and His Church. The former are also IN His Church, which as His Bride, was GIVEN to Christ by God.

– they are His two witnesses BECAUSE they belong to Him as part of His Body, the Church.

THE MIGHTY ANGEL

It is as THE MIGHTY ANGEL that The Lord Jesus Christ gives the details of the two men appointed for The LORD's Day to His apostle John. The Description by The Holy Spirit is to emphasise that He is A SPIRITUAL BEING – "I know WHENCE I CAME" – The One Who came from Heaven, The FAITHFUL AND TRUE WITNESS, Whose Origins were ETERNAL – SPIRIT: NOTHING OF THIS WORLD, founded on lies, deceit; the lust of the eyes, the lust of the flesh, the pride of life. "The last Adam a quickening Spirit... the Lord from Heaven."

"Flesh is flesh... Spirit is spirit"; "God is a Spirit"; "Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord IS, there is liberty" [ii] – freedom from the guilt of sin and the mean confines of the self-life – to be enjoyed NOW while we can receive and believe the Message of the Cleansing Blood of Christ. BUT where the Spirit of the Lord IS NOT, there is licence; lust giving in to every inclination of the flesh – THIS WILL BE THE ULTIMATE STATE ON THIS EARTH after The Rapture until The Reign of Christ, when He will control the nations with a Rod of Iron Rule.

The Description of Christ as "The Mighty Angel" separates Him instantly from the whole concept of what the world will be when it is without the Spirit of God – FLESH – a world of men living by Satan's dictates to the full. The Lord Jesus, as a Man, One "made flesh" to dwell on this earth for a season among men, has **absolutely no part in that kind of world**, which will be led by a man **in total opposition** to GOD Who is SPIRIT. The number of the name of the Antichrist spells out Threefold FLESH – 666.

The Evidence. . . by which we can identify the Two Witnesses :

Zechariah and Revelation (and Daniel) – References 1 to 7

1. Rev 1:20
2. Zech 4:3, 11-12; Rev 11:4
3. Zech 4:12-14; Rev 11:4; Acts 6:1-4 (“not reason that we should leave the Word of God”)

– [i] Oil olive beaten for the light [re: Zech 4:12]

Ex 25:31-37 a candlestick of beaten gold and its seven lamps, to give light.

27:20-21) the command to Israel to bring “pure oil olive beaten for the light,

Lev 24:1-4) to cause the lamp to burn always. In the tabernacle of the congregation without the veil, which is before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall order it from the evening to morning before the LORD: it shall be a statute for ever unto their generations on the behalf of the children of Israel.”

Ex 35:8,14,28 oil for the light; with the oil for the light; oil for the light.

39:37 the lamps to be set in order... and oil for the light.

Num 4:16 Eleazar, Aaron’s son in charge of the oil for the light.

Psalm 119:105; Matt 25:1-13 – THE WORD, THE LAMP, THE LIGHT.

Roms 11:24 a good olive tree; their own olive tree...

3:2 unto them [Israel] were committed the oracles of God [ie His Word]

Eph 2:19-20; Gal 1:11-12 – THE WORD OF GOD // THE REVELATION OF CHRIST CRUCIFIED –
which was poured into the Church

4. Rev 11:3

5. Rev 6:11; Rev 11:7; Rev 17:6

6. Rev 12:5,13,17

7. *Daniel 7:21; Dan 8:24; Rev 13:7 // Rev 15:2

– [ii] The Song of Moses and The Song of the Lamb [Rev 15:3-4 – page 82]

The Song of Moses:

Deut 31:30 – 32:43 his song of God’s Faithfulness and His people’s unfaithfulness

The Song of the Lamb:

PSALMS 22:25-31 // Heb 2:11-12; 7:6-17; 9:1-20; 144:9 – He will sing it Himself...

(Luke 24:44 “...all ... must be fulfilled, ... written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning Me.”)

PSALMS 33:1-3; 40:3; 96:1,13; 98:1,9; 149:1-9; ISAIAH 42:10-12 – a NEW Song

The Song of the Lamb is a Song of JUDGMENT based on mankind’s response to the Cross; It is a Song about GOD, His Rightness, His Victory over sin, His Love conquering over evil THROUGH THE LAMB.

Rev 5:6-10 “and, lo,...” – John shows surprise: Christ with all His wounds so vividly shown, prepares to take full Authority to Judge; and THIS inspires and promotes those saints to sing a NEW Song.

FACTS:

Heb 3:1 Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the **Apostle** and High Priest of our profession, CHRIST JESUS;

– [iii] The Apostles of the Lord Jesus Christ, His first Witnesses

Acts 10:39-42 And we are witnesses of all things which He did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree: Him God raised up the third day, and shewed Him openly; Not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God, even to us, who did eat and drink with Him after He rose from the dead. And He commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is He which was ordained of GOD **to be the JUDGE of quick and dead.**

* See Page 66.

Dan 8:24 And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people.

THE EVIDENCE. . . and THE IDENTITY OF THE TWO WITNESSES

11:3 I will give power unto My two witnesses – Who are the two witnesses?

In IDENTIFYING any undisclosed person, there are THREE aspects to consider :

- A. What **KIND** of person(s) are we looking for?
 - B. What **DETAILS** of the person(s) do we know?
 - C. What **NAMES(S)** can we put to the person(s) to reach A RIGHT CONCLUSION?
- A. Zechariah and The Book of Revelation** describe the two men as:
candlesticks¹; olive trees/branches²; anointed ones³ (lit. sons of oil);
witnesses of (unto) Christ⁴; companions of those killed in the service of God⁵;
Jews which keep God's commandments and know personally Jesus Christ⁶; saints⁷.
1. The candlesticks are the churches; 2. These two olive trees, the two candlesticks;
 3. . . . empty the golden oil out of themselves.
 - The oil is THE WORD OF GOD – “oil olive beaten for the light” [i] – POURED into The Church of Jesus Christ. The two witnesses, anointed ones, on the right and left of the candlestick, the Church, are those IN the Church who could teach the brethren in the Church the Word of God by the Holy Spirit.
 4. My two witnesses; 5. fellowservants and brethren that should be killed as they were
 6. war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ; 7. War with the saints/that have victory over the beast.
 - The two witnesses TESTIFY out of their own knowledge of Jesus Christ. They are SERVANTS OF CHRIST and SPIRITUAL BRETHERN in The Church. They are JEWS – the last two saints on the earth who, on their return to Heaven, are qualified to sing The Song of MOSES and ALSO The Song of THE LAMB [ii].

FACTS: All the Scriptural evidence points to THE TWO MEN being IN The Church AND also prominent LEADERS within it – such as AN APOSTLE : one SENT (as their Master, The First Apostle [Heb 3:1]) to give EVIDENCE of what he had SEEN and HEARD, and KNEW of THE LAMB – the once Crucified, now RISEN Lord Jesus Christ [iii].

B. Past and Future times recorded in the Scriptures reveal the details of their lives: The disciples anointed as APOSTLES served Christ in THE PAST, as related in THE BOOK OF ACTS (33–65AD); THE TWO WITNESSES, prophesied of in THE PAST, by Zechariah (520BC) and The Book of Revelation (90AD), will minister in THE FUTURE. ZECHARIAH's vision revealed their MINISTRY; THE BOOK OF REVELATION revealed more! 20 CHAPTERS SHOW John mainly as an OBSERVER, receiving Visions and Instructions by the Spirit, and recording it all in writing. 2 CHAPTERS, however, show John being INVOLVED by both God and Christ in some of the EVENTS planned for THE FUTURE :

- 10:1–3a CHRIST, with all the Hallmarks of an ETERNAL Being from Heaven, stands before John with a small open book (scroll?) – a short message from GOD [1]
- :3b–4a John hears seven messages of Judgment (represented by THUNDER) [2]
- :4b GOD from Heaven FORBIDS John to record the seven separate messages [3]
- :5–7 CHRIST triumphantly declares in John's hearing that ETERNITY is coming soon; THE CHURCH will be COMPLETE when the 7TH ANGEL sounds his trumpet
- :8–10 GOD tells John to take the little book from CHRIST, Who tells him to eat it and that it will affect him by taste and in his stomach [4]
- :11 CHRIST commands John TO PROPHECY to the peoples of the earth [5]
- 11:1–2 CHRIST [“the Angel”] tells John to measure the temple, the altar and the worshippers at JERUSALEM, but NOT the outer court, for the GENTILE NATIONS will occupy it for forty-two months (3½ years) [6]
- :3 CHRIST declares to John His commissioning two men for almost 3½ years
- :4 THE HOLY SPIRIT guides John to recall the prophecy of ZECHARIAH. . . [7]
- :5–12 and the Witnesses' FUTURE MINISTRY, Death, Resurrection and Ascension [8]
- :13 **AFTER their Return** – A Great Earthquake in JERUSALEM. . .
- :14 . . . meaning THE 2ND WOE is complete. THE 3RD WOE will soon follow [8:13]
- :15 THE 7TH ANGEL sounds his Trumpet; Heaven proclaims THE ARRIVAL OF THE TIME for GOD and CHRIST to TAKE POSSESSION of all THE WORLD's DOMAINS
- :16–18 THE 24 ELDERS worship GOD for bringing ALL THINGS TO RIGHT JUDGMENT [9]
- :19 John sees inside THE TEMPLE; he HEARS all the SIGNS of GREAT JUDGMENT [10]

References re: opposite Page 93

1. Re: Rev 10:1-3a – Page 82

The Significance of The Mighty Angel's Description:

Ezek 1:28 – Ezek 1:1,5, 26-28 – See Page 10. Study No.1

Rev 4:3 – Rev 4:2-3 – See Page 52. Study No.3 [iii] The Lord God

Rev 1:16c – See Page 80. Study No.4 FACE AS BRIGHT AS NOON-DAY SUN

Rev 1:15a – See Page 74. Study No.4 FEET AS BURNISHED BRASS

Rev 10:2,5-6 – See Page 82 (v2) and Page 96 (vs5-6)

Dan 12:7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the rivers,
= CHRIST when He held up His right hand and His left hand unto heaven, and swore by Him that liveth for ever that it shall be for a time, times, and an half; and when He shall accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished. [Rev 11:7 and 10:5-6]

10:5-21 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a certain Man clothed
= CHRIST in linen, whose loins were girded with fine gold of Uphaz: His body also was like the beryl, and His face as the appearance of lightning, and His eyes as lamps of fire, and His arms and His feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of His words like the voice of a multitude. . .11. And He said unto me, O Daniel,. . . unto thee am I now sent. . . 12. Then said He unto me, Fear not, Daniel. . . 14. Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days: for yet the vision is for many days. . .

Acts 7:35, 53 the same [Moses] did God send to be ruler and a deliverer by the hand of the angel which appeared to him in the bush. 53. Who have received the law by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it.

Gal 3:19 Wherefore then serveth the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator [Moses].

The Significance of the little book:

Nah 1:1 The burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

Neh 8:1 And all the people gathered themselves together as one man into the street that was before the water gate; and they spake unto Ezra the scribe to bring (Leviticus) the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel.

Num 21:14 the book of the wars of the LORD, what he did in the Red sea. . .

Ps 40:7 Then said I, lo, I come: in the volume of the book it is written of Me. . .

139:16 in Thy book all My members were written, which in continuance were fashioned

Luke 4:20 And He closed the book, and He gave it again to the minister, and sat down.

2. Re: Rev 10:3b-4b and 11:19 – Page 96

The Significance of Thunder :

Ps 18:13, 96:10,13, 98:9 – The LORD also thundered in the heavens. . . He shall judge the people righteously. . . He cometh to judge the earth. . . with righteousness. . .

[i] Reference to 2 Tim 2:15 – The Spirit alone helps us divide the Word rightly.

3. Re: Rev 10:4b – Page 96

Dan 8:9-12 – the little horn is the Antichrist; the pleasant land is Israel / Palestine?

:23 – the king of fierce countenance is also the Antichrist

[ii] :27 I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it.

[iii] Dan 10:12 Then said He unto me, Fear not, Daniel. . .And. . .I was strengthened. . .

12:9 And He said, go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end. 13. But go thou thy way till the end be: for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

4. Re: Rev 10:8-10 – Page 96

The Significance of the Sweet and the Bitter:

Jer 15:16 Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy words was unto me the joy and the rejoicing of mine heart:

Ezek 3:3 And He said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I eat it; and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.

Ps 119:103 How sweet are Thy words unto my taste! yea, sweeter than honey to my mouth

1. The Significance of the Mighty Angel's Description 10:1-7

RAINBOW over His head – Ezek 1:28, the Man (the Risen Christ) on the Throne of God and a Rainbow round it // Rev 4:3; Face as the SUN // Rev 1:16c; Feet as pillars of FIRE // Rev 1:15a, burning, blazing; His Cry (as a lion – of Juda!) ACTIVATED the seven thunders/voices – messages of Judgment; vs 2,5-6 // Dan 12:7, 10:5-21 = CHRIST

(There are other times when Christ [and all the Godhead!] is called “an angel”) :

Acts 7:35, 53 // Gal 3:19; and also in The Book of Revelation. . .

The Significance of the little book

God's Written Messages for mankind are always described as BOOKS :

Nahum 1:1; Neh 8:1; Num 21:14 (ie Deuteronomy [2:8-23]); Psalms 40:7, 139:16 (ie The Book of Psalms, in 5 Sections); Luke 4:20 (ie Isaiah [61:1-2a]).

John is told “write in a book” [1:11] ie compile the Book of Revelation!

Rev 20:12 // Dan 7:10 “the books were opened” : The BOOKS of Scriptures are used by CHRIST as a Plummet against the unsaved dead, proving the lack in their lives of The Testimony of Jesus Christ, which God's Complete, Fulfilled Word proclaims.

2. The Significance of THUNDER – 10:3b and 11:19

John 12:27-31 “a VOICE from Heaven. . . [some] said that it THUNDERED. . . Jesus answered. . . Now is the JUDGMENT of this world.”

1 Sam 2:10 – Hannah spoke of THUNDER and JUDGMENT; words linked by the Spirit with Psalms 18:13, 96:10,13 and 98:9 – He “rightly divided the Word of Truth”! [i]

7:9-10 – Her child, Samuel, now the prophet, interceded for Israel against the enemy, the Philistines: “the LORD thundereth a great THUNDER. . . and discomfited them.” – Everyone understood THE ANGER OF THE LORD by the THUNDER.

12:16-19 – Turned again from their submission to the LORD, Israel demanded a king like heathen nations. The LORD sent THUNDER in the midst of the wheat harvest to display His ANGER at their rebellion and dissatisfaction with HIM.

Mark 3:14-19 – The Lord Jesus Christ surnamed James and John, the sons of Zebedee, THE SONS OF THUNDER – because THUNDER represents the ANGER / JUDGMENT OF GOD.

Luke 9:51-54 – They sought His Authority to punish the coldness of those refusing Him hospitality as He headed for Jerusalem. Their timing was all wrong – Mercy and Salvation will continue until GOD closes the Age. THEN will come the JUDGMENTS – and FIRE – from Heaven via the False Prophet, AND the mouths of the Two Witnesses.

3. The Similarities and the Differences Between DANIEL and JOHN

Dan 8:9-12,23 – Daniel saw by the Spirit THE TIME OF 3½ YEARS OF FIERCE JUDGMENT. (Seeing the vileness of the Antichrist made the now ageing prophet physically sick and very distressed [ii]). CHRIST personally ministered to him [iii]; told him not to worry – he would die in peace LONG BEFORE the visions were fulfilled. The words of his message were WRITTEN IN SCRIPTURE, but their FULFILMENT WAS CLOSED UP and SEALED UNTIL THE TIME OF THE END.

– John, recording all the details, now hears SEVEN SPECIFIC MESSAGES of JUDGMENT for THE SAME TIME OF THE END. But he is STOPPED SHORT by GOD Himself as he begins to write them down. These Messages, intelligible to John, were the substance of the PROPHECIES OF THE TWO WITNESSES.

4. The Significance of the Sweet and the Bitter

SWEET TO THE TASTE – Jeremiah 15:16; Ezekiel 3:3; Psalm 119:103

BITTER IN THE STOMACH – as bitter food is FORCED UP again, so these BITTER MESSAGES will be spewed out IN THAT DAY. Hence the clothing of SACKCLOTH of mourning.

5. The Significance of The Command to Eat the Booklet

John, unlike Daniel, had to EAT the book, and was then told to PROPHECY again.

Firstly, The Book of Revelation is the FINAL WRITTEN MESSAGE of God's Word given to man for his complete understanding of the Christ of God. – The book which John digested has NEVER been published! The Message, proclaimed by seven thunders of Judgment, the Message for John to prophesy, was heard and understood ONLY by John!

Second, John after a life-time of ministry within the Church, was around 90 years old when exiled to Patmos. He would not leave such a Command from his Lord unfulfilled. . . unless. . . IT WAS YET TO BE OBEYED!

References re: opposite Page 95

6. Re: Rev 11:1–2 – Page 96
A Temple at Jerusalem under Gentile occupation:
[i] 2 Thess 2:3b–4 – See Page 58. Study No.3 [iii] The Antichrist
7. Re: Rev 11:4 – Page 82 and Zech 4:1–14 – Page 62. Study No.3
The Significance of the Two Olive Trees:
[ii] Rev 1:20 and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches
2:1 He. . . Who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;
:5 I will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent
[iii] Matt 20:20–21 Then came to Him the mother of Zebedee’s children with her sons,
worshipping Him, and desiring a certain thing of Him. And He said
unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto Him, Grant that these my
two sons may sit, the one on Thy right hand, and the other on the
left, in Thy kingdom.
Mark 10:35–37 And James and John, the sons of Zebedee, come unto Him, saying,
Master, we would that Thou shouldest do for us whatsoever we shall
desire. And He said unto them, What would ye that I should do for
you? They said unto Him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on
Thy right hand, and the other on Thy left hand, in Thy glory.
[iv] Matt 20:23b but to sit on My right hand, and on My left, is not Mine to give, but
Mark 10:40 it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared of My Father.
8. Re: Rev 11:5–12 – Page 82
The Significance of the Life and Death of the Two Witnesses:

<u>The Two Witnesses</u>	<u>The Lord Jesus Christ</u>
1 Rev 11:3	Matt 4:12–17 AD30 – Mark 14:18–49 AD33
2 :5	<u>Matt</u> 2:13, 12:14–15; <u>John</u> 5:16, 7:1, 10:31,39; <u>Luke</u> 4:28–30
3 :7–8	Matt 20:18–19
4 :10	John 16:20
5 :11	<u>Luke</u> 24:1–3, 13–23; 1 Cor 15:3–4
6 :12a (I)	Mark 16:19; Luke 24:51; Acts 1:9–11
7 :12a (ii)	Acts 1:9
8 :12b	Acts 1:1–10
9. Re: Rev 11:16–18 – Page 96
Twentyfour Elders
[v] Twelve OLD TESTAMENT Elders (leaders), because of : 1 Chron 27:16–23; Ps 122:1–5
Twelve NEW TESTAMENT Elders (Apostles) :
Matt 19:27–28; Luke 22:28–30 = AD33 – prior to Judas Iscariot’s suicide
Judas, betrayer – Acts 1:15–17/ Ps 41:5–10; Acts 1:18–20/Pss 69:22–28, 109:1–20
Matthias the 12th – Acts 1:21–26, 2:37,43, 4:33, 35–37, 5:12,18,29,40,
6:2 – “the twelve”, 6, 8:1,14,18,25 – “they”
Saul, converted, brought by Barnabas [4:36] to the Apostles – Acts 9:27. 11:1
Elders appointed from this time for each church – Acts 11:30, 14:23 –
and Barnabas and Paul are both recognised as additional apostles – 14:14
1 Cor 15:5,8 – “[Christ] was seen of Cephas [Peter], and then of the twelve. . .”
“And last of all He was seen of me also. . .” – Paul speaks of the twelve (the eleven
plus Matthias) as being separate Apostles from himself.
Rev 21:14 – “the twelve apostles of the Lamb” – Not for who they were or what they
had achieved, but because they had been with Him in His sojourn here.
10. Re: Rev 11:19 – Page 96
The Significance of John seeing the Temple of God in Heaven:
[vi] Rev 15:5–6 the Temple housing the Ark of the Covenant – in Heaven, not earth!

IDENTIFYING THE TWO WITNESSES BY NAME:

- [vii] Surnamed: Mark 3:13–19 (See Page 14. Study No.1); John 1:42
Singled out: (Luke 5:10); Matt 10:2, 17:1, 26:37. Mark 1:16–20,29,
5:37, 9:2–3, 13:3–4, 14:32–34. Luke 9:28–29, 22:7–8.

6. A Temple in Jerusalem under Gentile occupation

The temple which John measured will be the one where “that man of sin” will set up himself as God [i]. It is at this time that the Gentiles overrun Jerusalem [11:2].

The two Witnesses will be familiar with this temple – and John knew its dimensions!

This ancient site of the temple of the God of Israel is currently occupied by an Islamic mosque – the True, Living God IS in full control; His Day is coming!

7. The Significance of the Two Olive Trees

Zechariah saw two men on either side of the candlestick, which is revealed as being the Church of the Lord Jesus Christ [ii]

James and John, with their mother, asked to sit on the right and left hand of their Master in His Kingdom [iii]. Their request was not rebuked – though it did incur the indignation of their fellow disciples! He told James and John that it was not His to give [iv] – His humility (that essence quality to terribly misunderstood for inequality with God) is always to submit to the Father who willingly gave Him all things – and then taught the rest humility in service! [Matt 20:24-28; Mark 10:41-45]

8. The Significance of the Life and Death of the Two Witnesses

The Witnesses minister for 3½ years	– HE ministered for about 3½ years (with the 12)
Their lives are divinely protected	– HIS Life was protected and His Body kept intact
They are killed in Jerusalem	– HE was crucified at Jerusalem
Their deaths promote rejoicing	– HE said of His death “the world shall rejoice”
They are raised up after 3½ days	– HE was raised again on the third day
They go bodily into Heaven	– HE was taken up into Heaven
They go up in a cloud	– HE went up in a cloud
Their ascent is witnessed by their enemies	– HIS ascent was witnessed by His own

The Significance of Christ’s answer to James and John

Matt 20:22-23 “Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptised with the baptism that I am baptised with? They say unto Him, We are able. And He saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of My cup, and be baptised with the baptism that I am baptised with”.

9. Twentyfour Elders complete, BEFORE and AFTER the Two Witnesses’ Ministry!

The elders are recognised as being 12 Old and 12 New Testament elders. The elders of the Old Testament were the leaders of the 12 Tribes of Israel; the elders of the New Testament would be the 12 Apostles [v]. Resurrected and before God’s Throne, they represent redeemed Israel before the Cross and the Church, respectively. Both groups are revealed to John by the Spirit. [7:9-14 and 19:7-9]

BEFORE the Lord’s Day begins with the LAMB opening the First Seal of the Book of God’s Judgments, ALL 24 ELDERS worship at the Throne: 4:4,10, 5:5,6,8,11,14

BUT, at the time when the Two Witnesses are back on earth, only “elders” are mentioned! [7:11; 14:3] (but “four beasts” “all the angels” and “144,000”).

THEN, when the two Witnesses will have returned to Heaven [11:12], again, the elders, as a group before the Throne, are numbered 24! [11:16 and 19:4]

10. The Significance of John Seeing the Temple of God in Heaven

John, as a Jew in the Church, knew that the ark of the Covenant declared Christ’s agreement to come as the Lamb. The rejection of that Lamb is met with every kind of Judgment in the Day of the LORD. John is shown the Ark in Heaven again [vi] – with the details of the Programme and the Seven Angels prepared at the opening of the First Seal [//6:1]. According to both Zechariah and Revelation, the Angels are closely associated with Jesus Christ, His Church AND His Two Witnesses.

C. Peter, James and John; three specifically surnamed, and singled out [vii]

Peter – “a stone” – to steady his impulsiveness and prepare him for a horrid death.

James and John – “sons of thunder” – named for THE FUTURE, That Time of terrifying Judgment prior to the Personal Return of Jesus Christ to this earth.

“NOT BY MIGHT, NOR BY POWER, BUT BY MY SPIRIT, SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS”. The Lord Jesus Christ will have **James and John** as His own Two Witnesses to fulfil Zechariah’s Prophecy. **He**, driven by the Spirit to Jerusalem to offer up Himself by the Spirit a Perfect Sacrifice for all mankind, will SHOW the folly of living WITHOUT the Spirit through These TWO, in the dark, dry days of the Kingdom of the Beast.

Revelation 10 and 11

The Remaining Verses not on Page 82

- 10:4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.
- :5 And the Angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up His hand to heaven,
- :6 And swore by Him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer:
- :7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as He hath declared to His servants the prophets.
- :8 And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go and take the little book which is open in the hand of the Angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.
- :9 And I went unto the Angel, and said unto Him, Give me the little book. And He said unto me, Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.
- :10 And I took the little book out of the Angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.
- :11 And He said unto me, thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.
- 11:1 And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the Angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.
- :2 But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.
- :13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.
- :14 The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly.
- :15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever.
- :16 And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,
- :17 Saying, We give Thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to Thee Thy great power, and hast reigned.
- :18 And the nations were angry, and Thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that Thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear Thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.
- :19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in His temple the ark of His testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

STUDY No. 6

“And He (The Lamb) Came and Took The Book”

- Showing:
- The Lamb - The Secret of God
 - The Lamb Preparing For The Day of The LORD
 - The Lamb - The Right Hand of God
 - The Lamb Takes The Book Out of God's Right Hand
 - The Lamb Begins The Day of The LORD
 - The First Seal Is Opened By The Lamb
 - The Things Which Commence With The Opening of The FIRST Seal
 - The Remaining Seals: The Order of Events In The LORD's Day

[i] The Hidden Wisdom Ordained by God Before the World

Proverbs 8:12 I wisdom dwell with prudence [**ormah** - discretion], and find out knowledge (ie of others: Satan) of witty inventions [**m^ezimmah** - wicked device, intent]
:22-30 See Page 86 [i] for a condensed text referring to Page 87

[ii] Paul Quotes ISAIAH

1 Corinthians 2:9-10 But as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him. But God hath revealed them unto us by His Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

Isaiah 64:4 For since the beginning of the world men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen, O God, beside Thee, what He hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

[iii] The Father Reveals ALL Concerning THE LAMB

Ephesians 2:6-7 And [God] hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus: That in the ages to come He might shew the exceeding riches of His grace in His kindness toward us through Christ Jesus.

(Rev) **21:22-23** And I [John] saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it. And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.[Add refs [ii] above!]

[iv] Judah's Captivity in Babylon

Refer Page 34 A BRIEF HISTORY of ISRAEL's KINGS. (Page 33 - THE ROOT and OFFSPRING)

[v] Daniel Saw "The Time of The End"

Daniel 12:9 Page 92 3. Re: **Revelation 10:4b** [iii] (Page 93 re: Daniel and John)

7:8 I considered the horns [ten, of the 4th Beast], and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were the eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.

- Describing again the Antichrist, the Beast (the man, 666) in THE BOOK of REVELATION

[vi] Preparing Ourselves to Meet THE LAMB

2 Peter 1:2-12 Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord, 3. According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue: 4. Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust. 5. And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue knowledge; 6. And to knowledge temperance; and to temperance patience; and to patience godliness; 7. And to godliness brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness charity. 8. For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. 9. But he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins. 10. Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall: 11. For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. 12. Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and be established in the present truth.

[vii] With Him - Called, Chosen and Faithful

17:14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for He is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with Him are called, and chosen, and faithful.

1 Thess 3:13 Page 64 [iv] The Second Coming of Christ - for the world.

Jude v14 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints...

STUDY No. 6 “And He [The Lamb] came and took the Book”

Showing the Lord Jesus Christ Taking and Opening the Book of Seven Seals

5:7 “And He came and took the book out of the right hand of Him that sat upon the throne”

THE LAMB – THE SECRET OF GOD

1 Cor 2:7–8 We speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden wisdom, which God ordained before the world unto our glory: which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

Rom 16:25–26 my gospel... the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began, But now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandments of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith.

Words which lift us into Eternity, to the Heart and Mind of God – the Mind behind the Written Word of God, which was made complete with the Book of Revelation.

: “the preaching of Jesus Christ” – THE REVELATION OF JESUS CHRIST – “. . . the mystery”

– The Unveiling, The Proclaimed Disclosure of ALL CONCERNING THE LORD JESUS CHRIST.

: For God FIRST intended mankind to be His Family THROUGH Jesus Christ before man was formed [i] – BUT, because of Satan’s determination to corrupt and destroy God’s own image (even to preventing the crucifixion of Jesus Christ IF he had understood that God’s Plan of Redemption and Eternal Life was achievable ONLY THROUGH that Crucified Christ!)

God still had to maintain His faithful witness in communicating His Purposes to mankind BUT through Prophets, and in such a way that ungodly minds could never suspect His Closed Secret – JESUS CHRIST CRUCIFIED – THE LAMB.

Now, in these days, while Jesus Christ is at God’s Right Hand and the Holy Spirit is with us, The Revelation is MADE CLEAR. Paul shows this by quoting Isaiah [ii].

Matt 11:25–26 At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank Thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because Thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes. Even so, Father: for so it seemed good in Thy sight.

“That time” was the time when He was speaking of JUDGMENT because of the refusal of men to repent. THE BOOK OF REVELATION’s whole emphasis is on THE LAMB on THE LORD’s DAY dealing with men who WOULD NOT, nor NEVER WOULD REPENT.

“wise” – [sophos] The wisdom of the practical skill of men

“prudent” [sunetos] Sagacious; mentally putting together by (human) intelligence

“babes” [nepios] literally – ‘not speaking’

The “Lord of glory” truly knows what is in man! – both the capacity to harden hearts and block up ears which could hear what the Spirit says, AND, to have the humility to put aside the opinions and workings of the fleshly mind and wait on the Father Who, in His time, REVEALS ALL HIS WONDERS IN HIS GREAT TREASURE, JESUS CHRIST, THE LAMB [iii].

THE LAMB PREPARING FOR THE DAY OF THE LORD

Daniel the Prophet was God’s faithful witness unto Himself during Judah’s Captivity in Babylon [iv]. He saw in vision the mighty heathen kingdoms of mankind’s history, from his own time right into “the time of the end” spoken of in The Book of Revelation [v].

Daniel the Prophet living in 550BC in exile, saw and wrote those things as clearly as the Spirit of God upon him could allow at that time – before the Lamb was manifested.

John the Apostle living in 50AD, being born again and full of the Holy Spirit, later exiled himself, saw and wrote the vivid full Revelation of God manifest in the flesh, crucified and alive and ready to fulfil in HIMSELF for God all that THE PROPHETS HAD WRITTEN as the Word of God of His role in THE DAY OF THE LORD.

Daniel was deeply troubled by what he saw; John saw the vile Antichrist in reality and continued to write the words of the Prophecy of the Book. John, in the Church Age, was already aware of the workings of the spirit of antichrist: the mounting hatred of the world for Jesus Christ and those in fellowship with Him.

And we, by the Spirit of God also, are able in our times, to put THE OLD SECRET and THE NEW OPEN KNOWLEDGE together, and prepare ourselves to meet The Lamb [vi] and be WITH HIM on THE DAY OF THE LORD – Called, and Chosen, and Faithful [vii].

[i] The Man of God's Right Hand – Written of in The Law

Psalms 80:17 Let Thy hand be upon the man of Thy right hand, upon the son of man whom Thou madest strong for Thyself. John 10:34 “Jesus answered them, Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are gods?” – Quoting PSALM 82:6.

John 12:34 – the people quote out of the law – PSALMS 89:4,29,36–37 and 110:4.

[ii] References: Psalms 110:1 and 16:8

[iii] “Thy Right Hand”

Exodus 15:6 Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: Thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.

Psalms 17:7 Shew Thy marvellous lovingkindness, O Thou that savest by Thy right hand them which put their trust in Thee from those that rise up against them.

63:8 My soul followeth hard after Thee: Thy right hand upholdeth me.

Refs: Psalms 18:35, 20:6, 21:8, 60:5, 118:15–16.

5:3–4 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon. And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

*** THE WRITING ON THE SCROLL – GOD's Handwriting! [cp. Colossians 2:14] ***

HORNS – The Symbol of POWER/STRENGTH for the Battle:

1 Kings 22:11 – horns to push back and defeat the Syrians

Luke 1:69 – horn of Salvation – Zachariah quotes Psalms 132:17 and 18:2

Psalms 75:10 – the power of the wicked is doomed but the Power of Christ will prevail

THE ARM OF THE LORD: Jesus Christ, The Right Hand of God, is also called “The Arm of the LORD”

Isaiah 53:1, 51:9, 40:10–11; Psalm 98:1; Luke 1:51

Isa 52:10 The LORD hath made bare His holy arm. . . all the ends of the earth shall see the Salvation of our God – In His Work of putting away all sin from God's sight, even His clothes were taken from Him – Matthew 27:28, 35 / Psalm 22:18

NOTE: In considering the Lord Jesus Christ as the Right Hand of God, the Sole Executor of God's Plans, we can see (again) that He is not the rider in Rev 6:2.

Christ needs no weapon in His Hand to overcome His enemies.

Rev 1:16 and 19:15 – “Out of His mouth goeth a two-edged / sharp sword” ie The Word of God in Judgment. [See Study No. 3 Page 58. [i] A Bow – (from Page 59 Rev 6:2)]

[iv] The Eruption of Prayer and Praise

5:8–14 And when He had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints. 9. And they sung a new song, saying, thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for Thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by Thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; 10. And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth. 11. And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands; 12. Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing. 13. And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto Him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever. 14. And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped Him that liveth for ever

[v] The Golden Altar of Incense

Exodus 30:1–10 – the thorny wood of the acacia tree, overlaid with gold.

Lev 4:7 (both altars) and 16:12. And he [Aaron] shall take a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the veil:

[vi] Aaron's Priestly Office and the Blood of Christ – in the Book of HEBREWS

References: Hebrews 9:3–4, 6–7, 11–12. Also recommended reading: Hebrews 7:9–28

THE LAMB – THE RIGHT HAND OF GOD

The right Hand of God is His Hand of ACTION. It is the Hand that SAVES against every ENEMY of God. Therefore the Lord Jesus Christ is called in the Word of God (and part of His Law) “the Man of Thy Right Hand” [i].

God said to Him, Sit Thou at My Right Hand until I make Thine enemies Thy footstool.

God said of Him, I have set the LORD always before Me: because He is at My Right Hand, I shall not be moved (ie from fulfilling all His Purposes) [ii].

Mark 16:19 and Hebrews 1:3 declare that the Risen Christ sat down on the Right Hand of God, on the Right Hand of the Majesty on High.

“Thy Right Hand” – the subject of many victorious songs in Scripture:

glorious in power; upholding; saving; finding out haters of God [iii]

5:1 And I saw in the Right Hand of Him that sat on the Throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.

:2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof? And no man... was able to open the book...

– IT WAS TIME FOR THE BOOK TO BE OPENED. It was God’s RIGHT HAND – ACTION was required. The Book, in the form of a Scroll, was FULL of WRITING on BOTH sides

WHOEVER opened it HAD TO BE WORTHY – fit, suitable, appropriate to the task set by God. The search through all Creation and John’s weeping meant that NO ACTION could be taken if the Book REMAINED SEALED UP. [Rev 5:3–4]

:5–6 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof. And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the Throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

– THE HOLY SPIRIT CLARIFIED and EMPHASISED THE TRUTH OF JESUS CHRIST to John – Yes, He was Israel’s Salvation and King – BUT He had HUMBLED HIMSELF as a Man under God’s Command, a Submissive Sacrifice for all sin – A LAMB, BOTH the Lowly One with all the evidence on His Body of His Sufferings to gain the Victory over sin and Satan for ALL MANKIND – AND Reigning God supervising the seven Special Angels of Judgment.

THE LAMB TAKES THE BOOK FROM GOD’S RIGHT HAND

5:7 And He came and took the book out of the Right Hand of Him that sat upon the Throne.

– AT THIS ACTION, there followed an immediate eruption of Prayer and tumultuous Praise for The Lamb and for God on His Throne [iv]. The elders were already equipped with harps and with vials to represent the Prayers of all saints – and prayers for a Settlement then ascended to God. Then they sang a New Song to The Lamb, for the Redeemer was well able also TO OPEN THE BOOK. [cp. Psalm 98]. The whole host of millions of angels join the elders and seraphims in exalting The Lamb. THEN – ALL MANKIND is moved, WITH those on earth and in Hell TO ACKNOWLEDGE God and The Lamb.

THE PRAYERS OF SAINTS [Rev 5:8b] / THE PRAYERS OF (ALL) SAINTS [Rev 8:3–4]

8:2 marks the COMMENCEMENT OF A REPEAT of THE EVENTS in CHAPTER 6 – the same time.

: As The LAMB takes the Book, He is worshipped, and the Prayers of the Saints rise up before the Throne of God BEFORE The Lamb has OPENED THE FIRST SEAL OF THE BOOK.

“Saints” are those called out by God; they follow His Way; they seek a **Settlement**, an Avenging, and they cry out to God upon the Throne for it.

8:3 And another angel came and stood at the altar – The golden altar of incense [v]

– AARON THE HIGH PRIEST, alone, served the LORD daily at this altar, being in front of the veil, and also yearly with the blood of the sacrifice, beyond the veil, offering incense in the Holiest of All, WITH HIS HANDS FULL OF THE INCENSE.

:4 And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel’s hand – The “angel” is again Jesus Christ, our Great High Priest. The Book of Hebrews speaks of the censer for Aaron’s annual use AND Christ with His own Blood entering into The Holy Place [vi]. ONLY the Lord Jesus Christ fulfilled ALL the ordinances of the first Tabernacle.

Daniel 9:24–27 **Seventy weeks** are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish transgression, and to make an end of sins and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, an to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most holy. 25. Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the streets shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. 26. And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for Himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. 27. And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate [desolator].

BC ending / AD commencing: Because of human calculating errors AD – ANNO DOMINI, In the Year of our Lord – is reckoned from when Jesus Christ was about 4 years old! The NEWBERRY Bible (an Edition of the Authorized Version), moreover, puts dates to the stages of Christ’s time on earth, agreeing with Daniel 9:26.

For Example: LUKE’s Gospel

LUKE

Before AD6 – Nazareth. Gabriel sent to Mary

1:26

Before AD4 – Birth of JESUS

2:6

AD8 – Jerusalem. Passover. Jesus tarries. (12 years old)

2:41–46

AD26 – “Jesus Himself began to be about thirty years of age”

3:23

AD30 – “And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee (34)

4:14

AD31 – Nazareth (Synagogue). Cast out of city. To Capernaum Galilee (35)

4:16–31

– Apostles chosen

6:12–16

AD32 – Herod’s perplexity (rumours, Christ, John risen/OT Prophet) (36)

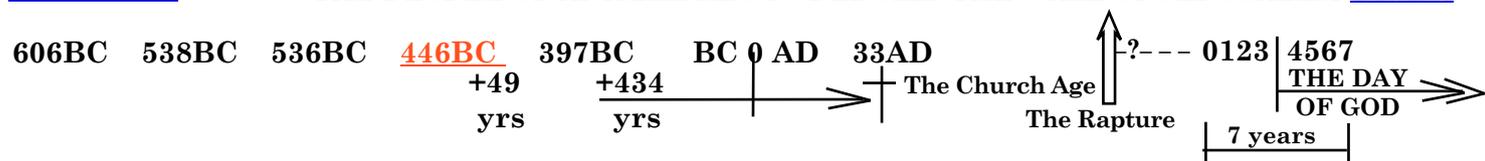
9:7–9

AD33 – “And when they were come to Calvary, they crucified Him” (37)

23:33

A BRIEF HISTORY OF THE JEWS AND JERUSALEM, AND THE PROPHECY OF DANIEL

ISAIAH 44:28	“Cyrus My shepherd: ‘Jerusalem shall be built’ ”	712BC
JEREM 25:8...	God’s WARNINGS to rebellious Jews: TO BABYLON FOR 70 YEARS	610BC
<u>2 CHRON 36:5–6</u>	THE EVENT RECORDED (430BC): Jehoiakim etc CARRIED TO BABYLON	606BC
(Jer 29:1–32)	his letter to those (incl Daniel) IN CAPTIVITY IN BABYLON	599BC
<u>2 CHRON 36:11–21</u>	THE EVENT RECORDED: Zedekiah etc ALSO CARRIED TO BABYLON	588BC
DANIEL 7.	VISION in dreams; The ANTICHRIST – “another little horn” v8	555BC
	v16 – the meaning of the Kingdoms and the horn	
8.	VISION, again, The ANTICHRIST – “a little horn”	553BC
	v16 – Christ tells Gabriel to give Daniel the meaning	
–	7:11–15,23, 8:27 – Daniel grieved, troubled, faint and sick	
9.	Daniel studies the Time for the Fulfilment of the Prophecy	538BC
	vs21–23 – Gabriel is sent to show Daniel THE FUTURE	
	<u>vs24–27</u> – <u>THE DETAILS OF WEEKS UP TO THE DAY OF THE LORD</u>	
EZRA	42,360+ RETURN TO JERUSALEM AFTER SEVENTY YEARS IN BABYLON	536BC
	Cyrus, King of Persia, FULFILLED ISAIAH’s PROPHECY	
10.	Daniel fasts 3 weeks (work on Jerusalem Temple hindered, Ezra 4)	534BC
11.	Christ has come to Daniel (Ch 10); tells him of...	
	vs2–20 – Kings of history AND THE KINGDOM OF THE BEAST...	
	vs21–24,36–38 – AND The ANTICHRIST – “a vile person”	
12.	Christ tells Daniel <u>THE VISION IS FOR THE TIME OF THE END</u>	
EZRA	THE TEMPLE AT JERUSALEM IS COMPLETED;	518BC
	Also SEVENTY YEARS after Jerusalem was destroyed in 588BC	
<u>NEHEMIAH</u>	THE DECREE OF ARTAXERXES TO REBUILD THE WALL OF JERUSALEM	446BC



THE LAMB BEGINS THE DAY OF THE LORD

Daniel 9:24–27. In around 538BC the prophet Daniel received **specific instructions** on THE TIMING OF THE COMING JUDGMENTS OF GOD upon the (rebellious) Jews and Jerusalem. [thy people and thy holy city]. Daniel was at prayer after studying the prophecy in the Scriptures of their Return from seventy years in Babylon, when Gabriel was sent to show him FAR BEYOND – THE LORD’S DAY detailed so graphically in The Book of Revelation.

- v.24 – SEVENTY WEEKS DETERMINED: for an end of sins and everlasting righteousness.
“Week” in Hebrew is “shebuah”, lit. ‘sevened’ – usually referring to **years**.
(Dan 10:2 – 3 weeks fasting, obviously refers to weeks of days, in this case.)
- a) = $70 \times 7 = \underline{490 \text{ YEARS total}}$
- v.25 – FROM THE COMMANDMENT TO RESTORE AND BUILD. . . UNTO MESSIAH THE PRINCE:
“seven weeks ($7 \times 7 = 49$ years), and threescore and two weeks ($62 \times 7 = 434$ years)”
- b) = $69 \times 7 = \underline{483 \text{ years}}$ FROM the Command (Decree) of Artaxerxes, king of Persia at Nehemiah’s request to rebuild the Wall of Jerusalem, in 446BC. . . UNTO. . .
1. “seven weeks”: 49 years BEYOND 446BC = 397BC when Malachi the prophet brought God’s Last Message UNTIL His Last Messenger came, being HIMSELF God’s MESSAGE.
- v.26 – AFTER THREESCORE AND TWO WEEKS SHALL MESSIAH BE CUT OFF:
“but not for Himself”. The Lamb would be slain for the sins of the world.
2. “sixty two weeks”: 434 years BEYOND 397BC = 33AD ie moving from BC into AD by 37 years is the age at which Jesus Christ was slain. [see opp. page: Newberry Bible dates]
- c) = **490 years TOTAL LESS 483 years = Seven years still remain:**
“and the people of THE PRINCE THAT SHALL COME shall DESTROY the city” – the world’s messiah, the Antichrist (the beast whose number is 666)
- v.27 – ONE WEEK: and IN THE MIDST OF THE WEEK:
“confirming the covenant”. The Antichrist deceives the Jews and begins a world Rule of **seven years**. THEN after **three and a half years** he will present himself as “the abomination of desolation spoken of by Daniel the prophet” (as the Lord Jesus said, MATT 24:15). **The Reign of Terror** BEGINS: the son of perdition, the man of sin IS UNLEASHED BY JESUS CHRIST – **the Day of The LORD will have BEGUN.**
“[Jerusalem] desolate even until the consummation” [‘kalah’ – the determined, utter end, completion]. The Book of Revelation shows that an end will be made of all things by the righteous judgment of the Lamb, BUT this INCLUDES “the mystery of God” which is to be finished [Rev 10:7]. The association of the word “consummation” with MARRIAGE, gives a strong indication that the Marriage Supper of the Lamb was alluded to in Gabriel’s Message from Christ – for the Event does come AFTER the 3½ years Reign of Terror of the Beast and BEFORE Jerusalem’s total demise in the Earthquake, the ensuing Battle of Armageddon and The Return of Jesus Christ as King.

HIDDEN then, in the Scriptures, is GOD’S PLAN, determined from the founding of the world by the disobedient woman and man. Some things are crystal clear; some things are obscure – because they needed to be to protect and fulfil the Plan. His “babes” will understand His Heart!

THE FIRST SEAL IS OPENED BY THE LAMB

- 6:1** And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come and see.
- JESUS CHRIST is shown as the Lamb on the Day of The LORD prepared as The Judge ready to release all the long-propheesied Judgments on this earth. John sees Him loosen the First Seal, and hears the voice of the Living Creature roar like THUNDER.
- There were voices, and THUNDERINGS, and lightnings, and an earthquake, as Jesus Christ, our Great High Priest, cast the fire from the censer into the earth [8:5] – the prayers of the saints had been accepted by God, through Him, and THE TIME HAD NOW COME for the Plan, The Programme of The Lord God Almighty, to be launched.
- The Scroll is unrolled a little as the First Seal is loosened; God’s Handwritten Instructions thus revealed, **can now be carried out**. And the seven Angels with the seven Trumpets prepared to announce the Terrors coming in order over 3½ years [8:6].

THE THINGS COMMENCING WITH THE FIRST SEAL

THE ANTICHRIST

[i] A man of intense activity; a Counterfeit; exalting himself as God, like Satan:

Prov 21:31 The horse is prepared against the day of battle: [Dan 11:21–25,28,30b–31]

Rev 19:11 . . . and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True. . . 14. And the armies which were in heaven followed Him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

2 Thes 2:3b–4 and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God.

:8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed. . . [Dan 9:27; Rev 11:2]

Isa 14:12–14 How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! How art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: I will sit ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the Most High.

“COME” – eltho – to come or go “SEE” – blepo – to look upon (omitted by some)

MAN OF PEACE AND A FLATTERER: Dan 11:21 And in his estate shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

1 John 2:18 and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time.

Rev 16:10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness. THE KINGDOM OF THE BEAST

Dan 7:1–7 v3. And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another.

:4 The first was like a lion, and had eagle’s wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man’s heart was given to it. 5. And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh. 6. After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it. 7. After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns. [Dan 2:40 – the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron. . . [that] breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things. . .]

Rev 13:1 And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns. . .

[ii] Rev 17:9–11 And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth. (remember v3!) 10. And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space. 11. And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

[iii] 1 Thes 5:2b–3 . . . The day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night. For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

[iv] Jer 23:17 They say still unto them that despise Me, the LORD hath said, Ye shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the imagination of his own heart, No evil shall come upon you.

:20 The anger of the LORD shall not return,¹ until He have executed, and till He have performed the thoughts of His heart: In the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.

6:13b and from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely

:14 They have healed also the hurt [bruise/breach] of the daughter of My people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when there is no peace.

* 1 return = shûwb – to turn back/away from; to retreat – not return to starting point.

THE THINGS WHICH COMMENCE WITH THE OPENING OF THE FIRST SEAL

THE REVEALING OF THE ANTICHRIST

6:2 And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: . . .

The man of sin is RELEASED by The Lamb as a Judgment upon the earth. His description confirms other Scriptures that he will be a man of intense activity, A COUNTERFEIT of Jesus Christ, exalting himself to the position of GOD [i] (just as Satan tried to do).

6:1b – the voice of the beast like thunder, saying, Come and see: John does not appear to think that he was being spoken to, as say, **17:1**. “COME” in the Greek, as used here by John, has many applications: appear; bring; come; enter; and even GO (!)

“SEE”, as here, denotes voluntary observation, ie not said in command or as a strong invitation to John to watch the event. IT IS THE RIDER THAT THE LIVING CREATURE ORDERS OUT IN A VOICE LIKE THUNDER – JUDGMENT, as the Antichrist switches his role as a man of peace and a flatterer to that of a FEROCIOUS DICTATOR – in the midst of the week.

The Names and descriptions of the Antichrist in The Word of God [1 John 2:18]

ANTI- = Opposite: instead of; in the room of. Denotes CONTRAST, REQUITAL, SUBSTITUTION

THE ASSYRIAN	Isaiah 10;5,24; 30:31; 31:8. Micah 5:5–6
(of) THE FOURTH BEAST	Daniel 7:7,19
A LITTLE HORN	Dan 7:8; 8:9
A KING OF FIERCE COUNTENANCE	Dan 8:23
THE PRINCE THAT SHALL COME	Dan 9:26
THE DESOLATOR	Dan 9:27 [shâ mêm = ruined, ie Bringing to ruin]
A VILE PERSON	Dan 11:21
A WILFUL KING	Dan 11:36
A WICKED COUNSELLOR	Nahum 1:11
THE IDOL SHEPHERD	Zech 11:17
THAT MAN OF SIN	2 Thess 2:3
THE SON OF PERDITION	2 Thess 2:3
THAT WICKED = THE LAWLESS ONE	2 Thess 2:8
THE BEAST	Rev 13:1–4,12,15–18;16:2,10;17:11–13,16,17;19:19,20

THE KINGDOM OF THE BEAST **16:10**

6:2 . . . and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

Daniel saw FOUR GREAT BEASTS: Three Kingdoms of History ruled by RUTHLESS DICTATORS AND A FOURTH – “Diverse from all the beasts that were before it” [Dan 7:1–7]. THIS will be THE KINGDOM OF THE BEAST, “dreadful and terrible” having the overwhelming fierceness of

A LION (Babylon), A BEAR (Persia), AND A LEOPARD (Greece) COMBINED IN ONE.

Dan 7:7 The fourth beast had ten horns. And John saw ten horns with ten crowns as representing the POWER AND AUTHORITY of the Antichrist [Rev 13:1–2]

Dan 7:8 I considered the [ten] horns, and , behold, there came up among them another little horn. . . v21. the same horn made war with the saints. . . Out of the FOURTH BEAST, diverse from the first three, came the ANTICHRIST who kills THE TWO WITNESSES.

Therefore we know that THIS FOURTH BEAST is THE WORLD KINGDOM at the **TIME OF THE END**.

Daniel is shown FOUR OPPRESSIVE REIGNS: Three now overthrown, and THE ONE TO COME.

John is shown SEVEN KINGS: “Five are fallen, and one IS [6th], and THE OTHER is NOT YET COME. . . and the beast. . . even he is the EIGHTH, and IS OF THE SEVEN. . . [ii].

The FIVE which are fallen, ie overthrown and passed into history, ARE:

(1) EGYPT; (2) ASSYRIA; (3) BABYLON; (4) PERSIA; (5) GREECE. John knew all about Alexander’s Conquest – he had had to learn Greek! The ONE WHICH IS, was the Dictatorship under which John lived (and was exiled), ROME. This too has passed into history. THE OTHER IS NOT YET COME – and has STILL not yet come. It will be formed AFTER The Holy Spirit has left this world with all God’s faithful redeemed people. We see the signs of its consolidation already, and they will increase, as things LOCAL are made REGIONAL, which grow to NATIONAL, which become INTERNATIONAL, and then GLOBAL. ONE Kingdom: ONE System of Government under ONE Dictator; ONE Money-Market and ONE Currency; and ONE Religion – these are the Hallmarks of THE SEVENTH KINGDOM.

PEACE AND SAFETY, then SUDDEN DESTRUCTION [iii]. Paul knew the Scriptures concerning The DAY OF THE LORD. Jeremiah spoke against false prophets saying in the LORD’s Name, Ye shall have peace and no evil. . . PEACE, PEACE; when there is no peace [iv]

— in the midst of the week — sudden destruction —

THE SEVEN ANGELS OF GOD – References in The Book of Revelation:

1:4; 3:1; 4:5; 5:6; 7:1; 8:2, 6–13; 9:1, 12–14; 10:7; 11:14–15;
15:1, 5–8; 16:1–17; 17:1, 3, 7, 15; 19:10; 21:9–10, 15, 17; 22:1, 6, 8–10.

THE TRUMPETS AND VIALS – Begin at the FIRST SEAL and Continue until the SIXTH SEAL

1ST ANGEL:	Trumpet sounds – UPON THE EARTH; hail, fire with blood, 1/3 of trees burnt up with all green grass	8:7
	Vial poured – UPON THE EARTH; evil-smelling harmful sores	16:2
2ND ANGEL:	Trumpet sounds – INTO THE SEA, a great fire-ball; 1/3 of sea to blood; 1/3 of sea-life dies; 1/3 of ships destroyed [20:13]	8:8–9
	Vial poured – UPON THE SEA; all as blood, all men in sea die	16:3
3RD ANGEL:	Trumpet sounds – UPON THE RIVERS, a great blazing star Wormwood falls; 1/3 of rivers & fountains made bitter, many die	8:10–11
	Vial poured – UPON THE RIVERS, and fountains; became blood	16:4
4TH ANGEL:	Trumpet sounds – UPON THE SUN; 1/3 of sun, 1/3 moon, 1/3 of stars darkened	8:12
	Vial poured – UPON THE SUN, scorches with fire and fierce heat (ie on the remaining 2/3rds)	16:8–9
	THEN an angel flies overhead proclaiming the THREE more WOES to come from the 5TH, 6TH and 7TH ANGELS yet to sound their Trumpets.	8:13
5TH ANGEL:	Trumpet sounds – UPON THE KINGDOM OF THE BEAST (whole world); hoards of hideous evil spirits released from Hell, darken sun and sky; torment whole world (not the Remnant in hiding) FIVE MONTHS. NO-ONE DIES; vegetation NOT destroyed	9:1–12
	Vial poured – UPON THE KINGDOM OF THE BEAST and his SEAT at Jerusalem; darkness, tongues gnawed for pain of sores	16:10–11
6TH ANGEL:	Trumpet sounds – THE RIVER EUPHRATES; 4 fallen angels loosed to kill 1/3 of world 13 MONTHS AND 1 DAY AND 1 HOUR; 2 HUNDRED MILLION evil spirits kill and torment with fire, smoke, brimstone, poison	9:13–21
	Vial poured – THE RIVER EUPHRATES dried up; way prepared to Plains of Megiddo for the kings of countries EAST of the River	16:12
7TH ANGEL:	Trumpet sounds – GREAT VOICES IN HEAVEN	11:15
	THE MYSTERY OF GOD IS FINISHED	10:7
	THE SECOND WOE is past (6TH); Behold, the THIRD WOE COMETH QUICKLY	11:14
	Vial poured – INTO THE AIR; Voices, Thunders, Lightnings and. . .	

A GREAT EARTHQUAKE “such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.” Jerusalem divided in 3; Cities of world destroyed; Islands moved, mountains flattened; A Plaque of great hail from Heaven [a talent = 100lbs/45.4Kgs] 16:17–21

THE TWELVE TRIBES OF ISRAEL

The 12 sons of Jacob (Israel): Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Dan, Naphtali, Gad, Asher, Issachar, Zebulun, Joseph and Benjamin – Gen 29:32–30:24 and 35:16–19, 22b–26. Their names will be on rebuilt Jerusalem’s Gates in Christ’s 1000-Year Reign. Ezek 48:31–34

The 12 Tribes Inheriting the Land of Canaan were: Gad, Reuben, 1/2 Manasseh (East side), Judah, Simeon, Benjamin, Dan (Joseph) ie 1/2 Manasseh and Ephraim, Zebulun, Issachar, Asher and Naphtali – Num 32:1–5, 16–19, 33 and 34:13–29. Gen 48:5; Num 18:20 and Josh 13:33, 14:3–4 explain Joseph’s two sons representing him as two Tribes and Levi as the Levites, priests having no earthy inheritance. [Num 1:5–15, 47–53, Ch.33 lists the Israelite’s stopping places over 40 years, coming up on the east side of Jordan.]

The 12 Tribes Inheriting in Christ’s Millennium Reign will be: Dan, Asher, Naphtali, Manasseh, Ephraim, Reuben, Judah, Benjamin, Simeon, Issachar, Zebulun, Gad – Ezek 47:13 and 48:1–29. Joseph has two Tribes, and the Levites, from Zadok’s faithful sons, still minister as priests offering sacrifices to the LORD – Ezek 43:12–27, 45:1 – 46:24.

THESE will be those Israelites from among the “great multitude” – Rev 7:9–17 / Heb 11 – who have already died and will be resurrected with the Church – both asleep and alive in Christ – at The Rapture. THEY did not live as their idolatrous brethren. HOWEVER, THESE will be taught BY THE CHURCH exactly how it was that THE LAMB put away THEIR sins by the Sacrifice of Himself – Rev 7:17a : led to LIVING fountains of waters. (See Fig.2 Page 126)

THE TRUMPETS AND VIALS OF THE SEVEN ANGELS

6:2 And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets

15:6 And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

Both verses: the **START** of **THE DAY OF THE LORD**. **8:1** marks the beginning of **ETERNITY**; the 7th Seal being broken. **15:4**, the return of the two Witnesses to Heaven after 3½yrs Judgments. **15:5**, John says, I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened.

– A **NEW SCENE**; Beginning **AGAIN**, but with added details, The Order of Events from the Start of The Day of God at the **OPENING** of the First Seal.

THE REMNANT (144 Thousand) OF ISRAEL MARKED FOR THEIR PROTECTION

7:3 Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.

John sees **FOUR** angels already prepared to withhold the wind [v1]. These four of the Seven, ready for the launching of God's Programme, are told to wait until this Number – the Remnant of Israel – are identified for Special Protection. (Both accounts, **Ch.8** and **Ch.16**, show these first **FOUR** angels bringing great damage to the earth, the trees, the sea, rivers, the sun which scorches with great heat, in the absence of **THE WIND**.)

Matt 24:15–25 When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place (whoso readeth, let him understand:) Then let them which be in Judea **FLEE** into the mountains: For then shall be **GREAT TRIBULATION**, such as was not **SINCE THE BEGINNING OF THE WORLD TO THIS TIME, NO, NOR EVER SHALL BE**. . . Behold, I have told you before [through His beloved Daniel : Chs. 2,7,8,9,11,12]

Ezekiel 8 & 9 A vision from the **LORD** of terrible idolatry in Jerusalem, and a promise to deal with them in **HIS FURY** [8:18]. **9:2–7** – Six men ready to destroy the people, and another, clothed in linen, with a writer's inkhorn, to whom the **LORD** says: Go through. . . The midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and cry for all the abominations that be done. **BUT** to the six He says: Go. . . smite. . . neither have pity. . . Slay. . . but come not near any. . . upon whom is the mark. . . And they went forth and slew in the city. **9:11** – The man clothed in linen, the inkhorn at his side, reported: I have done as Thou hast commanded me. — Humble, yet full of the confidence of Perfect Obedience. Words which echo in those of the Lord Jesus Christ just before His arrest: As the Father gave Me commandment, even so I do; I have finished the work which Thou gavest Me to do. [John 14:31, 17:4]

The man was wearing **LINEN** – like the Seven Angels – and doing the will of God at the Time of Judgment on Jerusalem on the Day of The **LORD**. **Rev 1:13** shows Christ in the long garment and girdle of The **JUDGE**. – like Aaron's garment [Exodus 28:4] **BUT** now only **LINEN**; the startling colours of sin gone, for **the time** for **PUNISHING unnecessary sin** (unbelief in Jesus Christ) **AFTER** His Perfect Sacrifice for all wrongs **had come**.

7:2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God. . . The Spirit gives John a description relating **ONLY** to Christ – **THE MORNING STAR**, which comes from the east! He has the means to mark out the servants of God, as the man with the inkhorn; He says: till **WE** have sealed [them] **IN THEIR FOREHEADS**. **ONLY GOD** (Elohim) can separate His own from those awaiting His Judgments. [Eph 1:13]

The Names of The Tribes Among The Remnant of Israel

7:4–8 Juda, Reuben, Gad, Aser, Nephthalim, Manasses, Simeon, Levi, Issachar, Zabulon, Joseph and Benjamin = 12. The Names of the faithful among the Tribes. They become the servants of God [Zech 13:7–9; Ps 22:30; **7:3**] and remain in their earthly bodies.

Ezek 44:9–31 – their Levities minister to them as they increase in the 1000-Year Reign.

Re: **DAN** – **Gen 49:17** Dan is a serpent – ungodly; **Deut 33:22** Dan is a lion's whelp – **NOT** that of The Lion of Juda, but of the idolatrous lion, **BABYLON** [Dan 3:1, 7:4]

Judges 18 records the Danites setting up their base in Laish with Micah's graven image, instead of worshipping the **LORD** at Shiloh; **Amos 8:11–14** Dan, used as an example of unfaithfulness, as the Lord **GOD** warns all Israel of a famine of hearing His Word.

Re: **EPHRAIM** – **Psalms 78:67 & Hosea 4:17, 6:10** show the **LORD's** great displeasure at their ways. **5:9** Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes. . . Have I made known that which shall surely be. – not among those 12 at the end time.

THESE 12 faithful Tribes, identified only in The Book of Revelation, have their names on the Gates of the New Jerusalem, God's Holy City – **Rev 21:12,13,21,25–27**. Forever recognised for their faithfulness, though made weary by the Antichrist [See page.66 Dan 7:25 *]

The Miraculous Escape – THE HISTORY OF THE MAN CHILD in 12:1–5

- 12:1** The Nation of 12 Tribes of Israel, the ‘source’ of The church [Song of Songs 6:10]
:2 Israel travailing in birth – Israel needed their Messiah, their Saviour. Psalm 40:6–8 – Sacrifice and offering Thou didst not desire; – they knew the blood of bulls and goats was insufficient for the sin of their souls; Heb 10:1–4,5–10 – MINE EARS hast Thou opened: / burnt offering and sacrifices for sin Thou hast had no pleasure. Then SAID I, Lo, I COME. . .
:4 The Dragon ready to devour the Child – Matt 2:16–18; Jer 31:15
:5a Ruling all nations with a Rod of Iron – **19:15 (2:27** – the overcomer); Psalm 2:9
:5b Child caught up to the Throne of God – Mark 16:19; Luke 24:51; Acts 1:9
12:14 from the face of the serpent. v9, that old serpent – deceiver of Eve in the Garden of Eden, Gen 3:1 – called the Devil, and Satan.

CHAPTERS 17 & 18 explain to John things which ARE coming WITHIN THE 3½ YEARS’ TERROR **17:1–18** and **18:1–16** REPEAT AGAIN The Programme from the Beginning, covering the state of things: Idolatrous Jerusalem; The Kingdom of the Beast; The nature of the Antichrist; coming to Armageddon; The doom coming upon Jerusalem (18:1–16). THIS IS WHY God’s Call to the Remnant comes in Ch.18.

18:17–24 is then SEEN by John in the Spirit as the ACTUAL EVENT from the ascension of the two Witnesses. ONE HOUR: “In the same hour”; “For in one hour” – **11:13; 18:17** – the total destruction of the wicked idolatrous City.

- [i] 1 Peter 5:8 Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour.
- [ii] Matt 24:24 For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; inso much that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.
– The False Prophet – Rev **13:11–17, 16:13, 19:20, 20:10**
- Isa 60:1–2 Arise shine: for thy light is come, and the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee. For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth and gross darkness the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and His glory shall be seen upon thee.

SOME PRINCIPLES WHICH EMERGE from perhaps a seeming mishmash of Scriptures!

- CHRIST JESUS** is ALWAYS a mystery to the natural mind and understand: He is revealed ONLY by the Spirit through the Written Word [1 Cor 2:10–16]
- THE BOOK OF REVELATION** is DEEPLY ROOTED in the OLD TESTAMENT:
 - Its whole Message stands firmly on the Foundation of the Word of Prophecy
 - Its Judgments focus on Jerusalem, confirming the emphasis of the Prophets
Zechariah and The Book of Revelation) REVEAL JESUS CHRIST as
Daniel and The Book of Revelation) Coming JUDGE and KING
Ezekiel and The Book of Revelation)
- THE BOOK OF REVELATION** confirms the ancient Promises of GOD: TO THE JEW FIRST, and also to the GENTILE – BOTH SALVATION AND JUDGMENT [Roms 1:16b; Acts 20:21, 17:30–31; Roms 15:12 / Isa 11:10; Matt 4:15 / Isa 9:1–2]

- [iii] Dan 8:9 the pleasant land = Christ’s own country – the Land of Israel
- [iv] 2 Cor 3:14–16 the vail is upon their heart. . . when it shall turn to the Lord (in the Church Age OR as the Remnant), the vail shall be taken away.
Isa 6:9–13 [Isa 7:3 – Isaiah’s son, Shearjashub means “the remnant shall return”] / Matt 13:14–15
Roms 11:25–27 blindness in part (some turned to Christ) is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in / Luke 21:24; Rev 11:2
- [v] SACKCLOTH of mourning and bitterness – Gen 37:34; 2 Sam 3:31; Esther 4:1
- [vi] JERUSALEM at the heart of world affluence – Rev **17:4, 18:3,11–19**

THE MIRACULOUS ESCAPE OF THE REMNANT OF ISRAEL FROM THE POWER OF THE BEAST

12:14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly. . . The woman is faithful Israel, a mother bringing forth THE MAN CHILD, the Lord Jesus Christ, Eternal with God and the Holy Spirit; God's Fellow and Satan's Great Enemy Whom he once served as His chief Usher, until, lifted up with pride, he and his followers were cast out of Heaven [v4a] – Ezekiel 28:12b-16.

The woman's escape is a testimony to GOD's Faithfulness. – Throughout Israel and Judah's backslidings He insisted on their final punishment BUT promised that He would save a REMNANT from the Nation of Israel for Himself – Isaiah 1:9, 10:20-22.

18:4 Come out of her [Jerusalem] My people, the Lord calls to them from Heaven.

12:6,14 the woman is seen fleeing, as Jesus Christ advised in Matthew 24:16, promising [v31] to send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and gather them up.

Zeph 1. The great day of the LORD. . . [v14] of wrath [v15] a day of the trumpet and alarm

Joel 2:1 Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in My holy mountain. Isa 27:13; Jer 16:15; Ezek 34:12, 39:27, 29/Zech 12:10 – prophecies of God's Promise to gather the Remnant all over the world to safety and eventual settlement at the time of the end.

12:9 Satan and his angels overcome by Michael [Israel's prince, Dan 10:21] and his angels, and forced out of the realms where he has held power since his eviction from Heaven [Eph 2:2, 6:12] to be concentrated on the earth as the Day of the LORD begins.

The Assyrian, who by flatteries and covenants of peace ruled the world for 3½ years, at this time is ripe to be launched as A WILD BEAST : – Satan, ceasing to walk about as a roaring lion [i], TAKES UP RESIDENCE WITHIN HIS BODY. Satan IN the man of sin, then seeks to utterly destroy those Jews who realise they were almost deceived as the king sets himself up as God in the temple at Jerusalem [ii]. Horrified at the blasphemy of “the abomination of desolation”, they TOGETHER with those abroad who have also remained faithful to the coming of Messiah, are carried off to a place of safety – “Who are these that fly as a cloud, And as the doves to their windows?” – Isaiah 60:8.

The Place and Duration of Safety for The Remnant of Israel

12:6 a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there 1260 days.

:14 the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

Matt 24:16 flee into the mountains. . .

Isa 26:20 Come, My people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: Hide thyself as it were for a little moment, Until THE INDIGNATION be overpast.

– A PLACE PREPARED, wilderness, mountains; a hiding-place and comfortable protection.

– 1260 DAYS; time (1 year), times (2 years) and ½ a time (½ year) [Dan 12:7];

THREE AND A HALF YEARS – in the middle of **SEVEN YEARS** (seven weeks – Dan 12:7)

Daniel shows us the Reign of the Beast and the ACTUAL LOCATION of those escaping it.

Dan 11:40 at THE TIME OF THE END. . . The beast, the Assyrian (the north), crushes the opposition and enters the glorious land [v41 + v16] [iii], overcoming many countries.

BUT THESE SHALL ESCAPE OUT OF HIS HAND, even **EDOM**, and **MOAB**, and . . . **AMMON**.

These areas are up to 75+ miles to the South and East of Jerusalem.

These Tribes of the children of Israel, living in the days after the Church of BOTH Jews and Gentiles has been taken away, will be faithful to their Scriptures but with their understanding veiled, as Paul said [iv], until THEY SEE THEIR WOUNDED GOD.

But AT THE START OF THE LORD'S DAY, without any human aid, they will be bodily carried to these designated regions, and cared for in body and soul safe from the Serpent.

THE MINISTRY OF THE TWO WITNESSES

11:3 My two witnesses. . . shall prophesy 1260 days, clothed in sackcloth

As the Remnant are transported to safety, the two men begin their unique ministry of Judgment on the earth. Sackcloth was always a sign of mourning – deep sorrow, regretful of wrong; the donning of a black coarse garment of goat-hair to represent the discomfiting situation [v].

“The sun became as sackcloth of hair” – Rev **6:12**

God deeply regrets man's persistent disobedience. He pleaded through the Old Testament Prophets and by the Cross of Christ; but pleading is replaced by Punishment – and there is no expression of rejoicing about it from the two sons of Thunder. How different they will look against the affluence of Jerusalem and the world in those days! [vi]

[i] See Page 112 – The FOUR Horses. Zech 6:1–5

Ezekiel 38:4 And I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts of armour, even a great company with bucklers and shield, all of them handling swords: [Rev 9:7–11, 16–17]

Rev 13:1–3 And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy. 2. And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority. 3. And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.

17:3 So he carried me away in the Spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.

:7–11 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

:8 The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is. 9. And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth. 10. And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space. 11. And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition. [Rev 19:20]

Daniel 11:20–45 Then shall stand up in his estate a raiser of taxes in the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle. 21. And in his estate shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries... 23. And after the league made with him he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people. . . He shall enter peaceably. . . He shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches. . . Even for a time. . . and his army shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain. . .

:27 . . . these kings. . . shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for yet the end shall be at the time appointed. 28. Then shall he return into his land with great riches; and his heart shall be against the holy covenant; and he shall do exploits, and return to his own land [north; Assyria/Iraq]. 29. At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south [Israel]; but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.

:30 For the ships of Chittim [Cyprus] shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do; he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant. 31. . . they shall pollute the sanctuary . . . and. . . take away the daily sacrifice, and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate

:35 . . . even to the time of the end: because it is yet for a time appointed.

:40 And at the time of the end. . . the king of the north shall come. . . like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen. . . and shall overflow. . .

:41 He shall enter. . . the glorious land. . . [Palestine]

:45 . . . yet he shall come to his end. . . [Rev 17:11]

[ii] 2 Thess 2:4 – Page 104 THE ANTICHRIST

THE SECOND SEAL IS OPENED BY THE LAMB – SWORD

6:3-4 And when He had opened the SECOND SEAL, I heard the second beast say, Come and see. And there went out another horse that was RED: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given him a GREAT SWORD.

– A RED HORSE; a great SWORD for much blood-shed, slaughter and war among the nations.

THE THIRD SEAL IS OPENED BY THE LAMB – FAMINE

6:5-6 And when He had opened the THIRD SEAL, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo, a BLACK HORSE; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand. And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine.

– A BLACK HORSE; a pair of SCALES to restrict necessary food to the point of FAMINE in the midst of a profusion of luxury goods.

THE DRAGON IN THE BEAST

The rider on the WHITE, the RED and the BLACK horses is the same “man of sin”, the “son of perdition”, the Antichrist. Already King over all the world, with its full consent, IN THE MIDST OF THE WEEK he is ordered out with every facility to bring great terror.

The horses are spiritual beings, used by GOD to quicken up the action; to launch this Conqueror with the energy of a mighty soldier into battle [i]. Ezek 38:4 – THE LORD GOD OF THE HOLY PROPHETS will take full CONTROL over this hideous monstrosity and THRUST him OUT in all his pitiless cruelty AS A JUDGMENT UPON THE EARTH.

13:1 – a MAN coming out from among multitudes of people. Identified with ancient ruthless Oppressions AND the coming godless powers. **v17 / 15:2** the number of his name;
v18 count the number of the beast; for it is the number of a man; six-six-six.

Man was created on the 6th day. Nebuchadnezzar’s image of gold was 60 x 6 cubits; Goliath was 6 cubits+ tall with a spear weighing 600 shekels of iron [Dan 3:1; 1 Sam 17:4-7]. SIX shows man as different from God – flesh; and also in defiance of God. The man of sin is THE ULTIMATE IN GODLESSNESS.

:2a – the MAN emerging as a WILD BEAST, relentlessly cruel, with all the ferocious characteristics of a leopard, bear, and lion in ONE personality, which wild animals are represented as the Dominating Kingdoms of Greece, Persia and Babylon respectively.

b – and THE DEVIL gives the MAN his POWER, his SEAT (his dominion over the world) and GREAT AUTHORITY – The power of Satan over ALL SEVEN HEADS is ALSO the MAN’s, [17:3]

:3 – ONE (only) of his SEVEN heads is wounded to death. [Page 105 [ii]] John sees the deadly wound HEALED. The heads represent KINGDOMS. In ONE of those SEVEN kingdoms was Satan’s power “bruised” [Gen 3:15], crushed [Acts 2:41,47] and ‘killed’ [Roms 8:13].

17:3 – a WOMAN, unfaithful Israel, warned by the LORD through all His Prophets, on a SCARLET COLOURED BEAST, identified as the Power behind all SEVEN ungodly Dominions of the world, AND also of the TEN HORNS to come [vs 12-14a – on Page 113]

:8a THE BEAST THAT THOU SAWEST WAS, AND IS NOT. . .

c they **behold** THE BEAST THAT WAS, AND IS NOT, AND YET IS.

= John first saw the man, the Antichrist, and the people of the world **see** the man.

John is told, after seeing the scarlet beast, the Devil, that the beast which is SEEN by all IS NOT that Beast, the Devil, but is the man IN WHOM Satan now IS.

b AND SHALL ASCEND OUT OF THE BOTTOMLESS PIT (Hell), and go into perdition.

= The Beast IN the beast which is SEEN is Satan, bound there for 1000 years **[20:2,7]**

:10b – A SUCCESSOR; a King raising taxes is quickly deposed [Daniel 11:20-45]. This is the last King of the SEVENTH KINGDOM whom Satan only manipulates.

:11 – the BEAST, THE MAN OF SIN, is the EIGHTH; “the vile person” [v21], rising out of obscurity, gaining credence by deception, persuasion, flattery and covenanting with the Jews, to be acclaimed King [vs22-27]. (3 ½ years) Then AT THE TIME APPOINTED [v29] – in the midst of the week – a division among the Jews [vs28-30]; the unfaithful join him, but the Remnant refuse [v32] / Rev 12:13] BECAUSE the man has reached his pinnacle of evil [ii]. Satan ENTERS him – the Serpent’s goal is reached; he has a man by which he can EMBODY HIMSELF – to speak, to move, to be SEEN as the Ruler of the whole world.

The FOUR Beasts. . . say, Come and see – 6:1, 3, 5, 7

4:6–8 in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind. And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle. And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within. And they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

Isaiah 6:1–3 In the year that king Uzziah died [758BC] I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and His train filled the temple. Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly. And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the LORD of hosts: the whole earth is full of His glory. [John 12:37–41 = CHRIST]

The FOUR Horses: White, Red, Black, Pale – 6:2, 4, 5, 8

Zech 6:1–5 And behold, there came four chariots. . . between two mountains. . . of brass. In [drawing] the first chariot were red horses; and in the second chariot black horses; And in the third chariot white horses; and in the fourth chariot grisled and bay horses. . . the angel. . . said to me, These are the four spirits of the heavens, which go forth from standing before the Lord of all the earth. [Zech 4:14; Rev 11:14 = CHRIST]

Ezekiel 1:4–21 behold, a whirlwind. . . out of the north, a great cloud. . . out of the midst. . . the likeness of four living creatures. . . They had the likeness of a man. And every one had four faces, and . . . four wings. . . as I beheld the living creatures, behold one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces. . . when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: . . . when [they] were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up. Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went, thither was their spirit to go; and the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels.

10:9–22 behold, the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub. . . they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel. When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went. . . the cherubims were lifted up. . . [those] that I saw [Ch.1]. . . when [they] lifted up their wings to mount up. . . the same wheels also turned not from beside them. . .

THE JUDGMENTS OF THE SWORD – THE FAMINE – THE PESTILENCE

(1 Chron 21:12	For his wilful independence – the pride of life without God – David had the
(2 Sam 24.	choice of Famine, Sword or Pestilence (plagues of fearful diseases)
Isa 51:19	Desolation, and Destruction, and the Famine, and the Sword
Jer 5:12	Sword. . . Famine 14:15 Sword. . . Famine; Sword. . . Famine
21:9	Sword. . . Famine. . . Pestilence 24:10 Sword. . . Famine. . . Pestilence
14:12	Sword. . . Famine. . . Pestilence Ezek 6:11 Sword. . . Famine. . . Pestilence
16:4	Sword. . . Famine. . . Beasts of the earth

[i] Exod 30:1–8 Thou shalt make an altar of wood. . . to burn incense upon. . . overlay it with pure gold. . . thou shalt put it before the vail by the ark of the testimony. . . where I will meet with thee. And Aaron shall burn. . . sweet incense every morning: . . at even, he shall burn incense upon it, a perpetual incense before the LORD. . .

Zech 14:1–2 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh. . . For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken.
8:7–8 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will save My people from the east country, and from the west country; and I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem.

[ii] THE WHORE – Jerusalem, the harlot city: the great whore – **17:1,5,15–16, 19:2**
Isaiah 1:21 How is the faithful city become an harlot!
Jer 2:20 under every green tree thou wanderest, playing the harlot [also Jer 3:6]
3:2–9 thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms. . . thou hadst a whore’s forehead . . . and committed adultery with stones and with stocks.
13:27 I have seen thine adulteries. . . Thy whoredom. . . Woe unto thee, O Jerusalem!
Exodus 34:15–16; Lev 17:7, 20:5–6; Num 15:37–41, 25:1–3; Deut 31:16–19
Judges 2:17, 8:27,33; 1 Chron 5:25; 2 Chron 21:13; Psalms 73:27, 106:39;
Jerem 3:6 Ezekiel Ch.16, Ch.23 – Samaria and Jerusalem

THE FOURTH SEAL IS OPENED BY THE LAMB – PESTILENCE

6:7-8 And when He had opened the FOURTH SEAL, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see. And I looked, and behold a PALE horse: and his name that sat on him was DEATH, and HELL followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with SWORD, and with HUNGER, and with DEATH, and with the BEASTS of the earth.

– A PALE horse; DEATH and HELL. More Slaughter, More Famine, More Diseases and Terror. By the opening of the first THREE Seals, the first FIVE Special Angels receive their Instructions to bring devastation upon the earth, the sea, the rivers, the sun, and the Kingdom of the Beast. This latter is the target of the FIFTH Angel. [9:1-6, 16:10-11]

THE LAMB hands over the key [1:18] to (Satan) The Destroyer [9:11; Job 26:6], who as King over a thick cloud of devils, is under HIS Orders to HURT only human beings – EXCEPT the Remnant [9:4, 7:2] – with stinging torments for FIVE MONTHS [9:5, 10]. And there is darkness and the pain from sores. For FIVE months DEATH will be SOUGHT as a relief. Suicide attempts will prove futile, but the wounds which would have killed will remain.

– THE FOURTH SEAL : DEATH and HELL claim the souls of **one quarter** of the earth.

The clear Message from the Holy Spirit is that there is NO RESURRECTION UNTO LIFE; that takes place BEFORE the Day of The LORD. ALL who die in this end time go into HELL; ALL who taste DEATH follow into HELL. – “Death, and Hell followed with him”.

THEREFORE the Jewish Remnant MUST be saved from Death; and the two Witnesses MUST be raised to life again personally by the Spirit.

THE SIXTH ANGEL is commanded by THE LAMB [9:13-14; [i]] to target The Great River Euphrates (Assyria/Babylon) = IRAQ; 2200+ miles long)

1. Millions of devils under the command of the four released angels bring DEATH to ONE THIRD remaining alive, for THIRTEEN MONTHS AND TWENTY-FIVE HOURS.
2. THEN The River is DRIED UP – A Trunk Road and Crossing is made for the KINGS on the East side to come to **the Plains of Megiddo** [16:12] FOR . . .

The Gathering To The Great Battle of Armageddon

16:13-14 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and of the beast, and of the false prophet. For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the Battle of That Great Day of God Almighty.

:16 And he gathered them together into a place called. . . **Armageddon**.

19:19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against Him that sat on the horse, and against His army [v11].

– ARMAGEDDON is the BATTLE-SITE of THE WORLD’S armies AGAINST THE LAMB.

Zech 14:1-2 – The other aspect to this GATHERING OF NATIONS :

& 8:7-8 Through the Prophets, the LORD persisted in warning spiritually adulterous Jerusalem of her FINAL RUIN, and at the same time, issued Promises to save a Remnant.

– THE TEN HORNS with TEN CROWNS fulfil these PROPHECIES: (Rev 13 & 17)

13:1 I saw a beast. . . seven heads and TEN HORNS. . . TEN CROWNS

17:3 I saw a scarlet coloured beast. . . seven heads. . . TEN HORNS

:7 I will tell thee. . . of the beast. . . which hath TEN HORNS

:12-13 the TEN HORNS are TEN KINGS, which have received no kingdom as yet; BUT receive power as kings ONE HOUR with the beast [9:15 – an hour]. These have ONE MIND, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

:16-17 the TEN HORNS. . . upon the beast, these shall hate the whore [ii], and make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire. For God hath put in their hearts TO FULFIL HIS WILL, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, UNTIL THE WORDS OF GOD SHALL BE FULFILLED.

– JERUSALEM, destroyed by her TEN ENEMY-NEIGHBOURS; The Spirit’s Restraint removed: Egypt, Libya, Palestine, Jordan, Syria, Lebanon, Iraq, Iran, Saudi Arabia and Kuwait.

17:14 These shall make war with THE LAMB, and THE LAMB shall overcome them: for He is LORD OF LORDS, AND KING OF KINGS: . . .

– The TEN KINGS, led on by SATAN IN THE BEAST, then turn their hatred on THE LAMB Armageddon, therefore, is NOT the end of the physical world, but the end of Mankind living under Satan’s rule. THE LAMB APPEARS. Their ancient alliance ENDS with much slaughter. Then He establishes His Millennium Reign with His saints.

[i] Gen 2:7 And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.

[ii] Those killed for following God's Way – BEFORE CALVARY

Luke 11:47–51) Woe unto you! for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers
Matt 23:29–36) killed them. Truly ye bear witness that ye allow the deeds of your fathers:
for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres. . . 50. That the
blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world,

may be required of this generation; 51. From the blood of Abel¹ unto the blood of Zacharias²,
which perished between the altar and the temple 1. Gen 4:8 4003BC. 2. 2 Chron 24:21 839BC

Heb 11:37 They were stoned, they were sawn asunder. . . Were slain with the sword.

Acts 7:52 Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? And they have
slain them which shewed before of the coming of the Just One; of whom
ye have been now the betrayers and murderers:

– AFTER CALVARY

Acts 22:20 And when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was shed [7:59–60], I also was
standing by, and consenting unto his death. . .

Rev 2:13 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's seat is: and
(Pergamos) thou holdest fast My name, and hast not denied My faith, even in those days
wherein Antipas was My faithful martyr, who was slain. . .

Acts 9:1 And Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disci-
ples of the Lord. . .

12:1–2 Now about that time [AD44] Herod the king stretched forth his hands to vex
certain of the church. And he killed James the brother of John with the sword.

Matt 23:34; Luke 11:49 – I will send prophets and apostles. . . Ye shall kill and crucify;

– ALL SAINTS KILLED

12:11 And they overcame him [Diabolus = Accuser, v10] by the blood of the Lamb,
and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

17:6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood
of the martyrs of Jesus. . .

20:4 b And I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for
the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image,
neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands.

[iii] Heb 11:24–26 Moses. . . Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God. .
Esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures in
Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompense of the reward.

[iv] The Holy, Harmless, undefiled One Learning to Fight – revealed in The Psalms

2:7–9 I shall give Thee the heathen for Thine inheritance . . . Thou shalt break them with a
rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.

21:8–13 Thine hand shall find out all Thine enemies: Thy right hand shall find out those that
hate Thee. Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of Thine anger:

25:9 The meek will He guide in Judgment. . . [Christ firstly, Rev 2:26–27]

45:3–5 Gird Thy sword upon Thy thigh, O most mighty, with Thy glory and Thy majesty. And
in Thy majesty ride prosperously because of truth and meekness and righteousness;
And Thy right hand shall teach Thee terrible things.

119:66 Teach Me good judgment and knowledge:

144:1 Blessed be the LORD My strength, which teacheth My hands to war, and My fingers to
fight. . . My shield, and He in whom I trust; who subdueth My people under Me.

149:4 . . . To execute vengeance upon the heathen, and punishments upon the people. . .

[v] Rev 11:14–19 refer to Page 96, Study No.5. [v18 “destroy the earth” ie corrupt]

19:1–2 And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia;
Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God: for true and
righteous are His judgments: for He hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the
earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of His servants at her hand.

Luke 11:51b Verily I say unto you, It shall be required of this generation.

Matt 23:36–38 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets. . .

THE FIFTH SEAL IS OPENED BY THE LAMB

6:9–11 And when He had opened the FIFTH SEAL, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held: And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost Thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.

– RESURRECTED SAINTS from all ages; souls [i] of the slain, now in new sinless bodies. They had paid with their lives for serving their God in a hostile world.

As The Programme for the 3½ years' Judgments on the earth draws to a close, they will be gathered together, some from the days before Calvary – thousands died, especially by beheading – and some from the Church Age – thousands from persecution in Jerusalem and through the centuries, including England, again, many by beheading [ii].

– The Scriptures indicate a difference between the two Ages, but they are all precious to Christ: each served Him according to the knowledge of the Word of God given them by the Spirit. This was His last opportunity to lovingly acknowledge their sacrifices collectively, before His Church, which is His Bride, would be separated unto Himself.

They were seen “under the altar” – Exod 29:12 / Lev 4:7 records the blood of the sacrifice poured out at the bottom of the altar. Christ fulfilled Lev 17:11, “I have given the blood upon the altar” by His own Sacrifice. These saints are identified by the Spirit with sacrificial service unto God. They like Him “loved not their lives unto the death”, and in being in The First Resurrection, proved that whenever they had lived, the shed Blood of The Lamb had defeated the destructive evil works of Satan.

These verses concentrate on the attitude of the servant of God: The Book of Revelation reveals The Overcomer; and those who would be with Him are ALSO overcomers [Chs 2 & 3].

The Philadelphian church was addressed by Him as the One that is HOLY and TRUE [3:7] – exactly how these saints addressed their Lord [6:10]. They, each in their day, had: “kept His Word and not denied His Name” [3:8], “kept the Word of His Patience” [3:10], and “held fast” [3:11] – having also the same attitude as Moses “esteeming the reproach of CHRIST greater riches. . .” [iii]. BUT, these were killed for following His Way.

The word “martyr” comes from the Greek and is traditionally associated only with the Christian Church – ‘Stephen the first martyr’ eg. If these “souls that were slain” [6:9] were all in the Church, John could have used the word martyrs as in 2:13 and 17:6. But the Holy Spirit showed John this faithful group from Abel, Adam’s second son, to the last Christian martyr from ?China, ?Saudi Arabia. . . before The Rapture secures them from “the hour of temptation coming upon all the world” [3:10] – The Day of The LORD.

IN THAT DAY, they will see The Lamb as The JUDGE authorising, controlling, releasing the terrible Judgments written in the Book [5:1], and they ask Him to avenge their blood. It is the pattern of patience and humility: Christ does not seek to avenge His own death; God appointed Him as The Judge, and He learned how to carry out the slaughter [iv].

Those Instructions exposed by The Lamb breaking open this 5TH SEAL, which cause them to so cry out to Him, must include the Final Preparations for the approaching BATTLE of ARMAGEDDON and the TOTAL DESTRUCTION of JERUSALEM. THAT is what they longed for [ii & v] **and it will all be FULFILLED BY JESUS CHRIST at His APPEARING.**

THEREFORE they are told to rest a little season – a few more months – until the Two Witnesses, the spiritual brethren of those in the Church, and the ONLY TWO SAINTS on the earth during this Time of Judgment, are killed by SATAN IN THE BEAST, and return as overcomers, to complete the number of those who “loved not their lives unto the death”.

THE SIXTH SEAL IS OPENED BY THE LAMB

6:12 And I beheld when He had opened the SIXTH SEAL, and, lo, there was a great EARTHQUAKE; . . .

– THE EARTHQUAKE which comes within the hour of the Two Witnesses’ ascent into Heaven.

At this time, HEAVEN and EARTH simultaneously are packed with the momentous of happenings, for which GOD HIMSELF has long awaited. For while EARTH trembles at the imminent **Appearing of God made flesh, JESUS CHRIST**, HEAVEN greatly rejoices. . .

5:1 And I saw in the right hand of Him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.

Brief Summary of EVENTS around the 5TH and 6TH Seals being OPENED:

- The 5TH SEAL; the saints killed for God's Word in all Ages cry out to be avenged. . .
- "Wait for. . ." - the Two Witnesses are killed; all the world rejoices. . . **THEN:** "COME UP HITHER. . . and their enemies beheld them." Their mirth turns to horror as they see them revived and carried up into Heaven. [full refs on Page 82]

15:2 a sea of glass [4:6] mingled with fire - upon which those TWO who had got the victory over the Beast [20:4] stand to be washed;cleansed, separated, for ever from their experiences among such wickedness as will be IN THOSE DAYS.

4:6 And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal. . .

Exod 30:17-21 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Thou shalt also make a laver of brass, and his foot also of brass, to wash withal: and thou shalt put water therein. For Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet thereat: When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they shall wash with water, that they die not. . . And so they shall wash. . . it shall be a statute for ever to them, even to him and to his seed throughout their generations.

38:8 And he made the laver of brass, and the foot of it of brass, of the looking glasses of the women. . . assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

2 Chron 4:2 he made a molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the height therof; and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about. . . He also made ten lavers. . .; But the sea was for the priests to wash in.

20:4 Page 114 [ii] - both groups of Saints killed.

19:7-9 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to Him: for the Marriage of the Lamb is come, and His wife hath made herself ready. 8. And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints. 9. And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the Marriage Supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

- B. [i] 2 Cor 1:14 ye also our [rejoicing] in the day of the Lord Jesus
[ii] Phil 1:6 confident, He. . . Will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ
[iii] Phil 1:10 sincere and without offence till the day of Christ
[iv] 1 Cor 1:8 that ye may be blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ

- [v] 11:16-18 We give Thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and
18:20 art to come. . . Rejoice. . . Thou heaven. . . Alleluia; Salvation, and
19:1-8 glory, and honour, and power unto the Lord our God.

- C. [i] 14:8 Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city. . .
16:18-19 Page 84 Study No.5. The cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath.
17:5,7 And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

* **MYSTERY, BABYLON** - not CLEARLY STATED by NAME, but by what she HAS BECOME *

:15-18 where the whore sitteth. . . vs 16-17, Page 113, v18. . . that great city. . .

18:2-3 Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils . . . All nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication. . .

:5-24 Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come. . . a MIGHTY ANGEL took up a stone. . . saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down. . . in her was found the blood of prophets. . . saints, and of all that were slain. . .

19:2 Page 114 [v]. (See also Page 112 [ii] THE WHORE)

Jer 7:32-34, 19:2-15; Isa 22:5-7. Zech 14:1-2 - See Page 112 and Page 113

- [ii] 11:2 - See Page 96 / Luke 21:20,22-24; Ezek 38:14-19. Isa 45:23 / Phil 2:5-11

- D. [i] Joshua 12:7,21 [ii] 2 Kings 9:27 [iii] 2 Kings 9:37; 1 Kings 21:23
[iv] 2 Kings 23:29-30; 2 Chron 35:20-24 [v] 2 Chron 20:2,16

THE ORDER OF THE THINGS TO COME AS THE SIXTH SEAL IS OPENED BY THE LAMB

5:1 The Book which God had held in His right hand was in the form of a Scroll which was covered on both sides with His Handwriting. THE LAMB was the only Man to be able to look on it, take it, and open its Seals. ALL THE THINGS which John SAW by the Spirit as the Seals which tied up the Scroll were opened one by one, were THE RESULTS of those WRITTEN INSTRUCTIONS forming GOD's PLAN – The SETTLEMENT: REWARD for ALL mankind – ACCORDING TO WHAT IS THEIR RELATIONSHIP TO THE LAMB. Nothing illustrates this more clearly than at this time when the EVENTS are VERY FINELY TUNED.

11:14 The Second Woe is past; and, behold, the Third Woe cometh quickly.
(= the Plagues of the 6th Angel)

11:15 And the Seventh Angel sounded. . .

6:12 THE SIXTH SEAL IS OPENED. . .

16:17 And the Seventh Angel poured out his vial into the air. . .

11:13 And in **THE SAME HOUR**, was there **A GREAT EARTHQUAKE**. . .

A. THE SIXTH SEAL IS OPENED BY THE LAMB

B. IN HEAVEN – In the days of the SEVENTH ANGEL, when he shall begin to sound. . . the MYSTERY OF GOD should be finished. 10:7 [page 96]

The Marriage and The Marriage Supper of the Lamb [19:7–9], the Official Ceremony of the Joining Together forever of the Bridegroom and His Bride, His blood-bought Church, is already under way. The two “sons of thunder”, James and John, will have finished their Song of Judgment on rejecters of the Lamb, and joined their brethren in the Church.

This is why the apostle Paul spoke of “the day of the Lord Jesus” [i]; “the day of Jesus Christ” [ii]; “the day of Christ” [iii] and “the day of our Lord Jesus Christ” [iv]. He was trusting that those in his spiritual care would be HERE AT THIS MARRIAGE FEAST in the LORD's Day.

– All Heaven rejoices with holy fervent praises to God on the Throne [v] . . . **As**

ON EARTH – The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of His Christ; 11:15 [page 96]

THE GREAT EARTHQUAKE destroys ALL the cities of the world [16:19; Dan 7:9] : The world is being made ready for **The Revelation of Jesus Christ** to the Nations before whom **HE** will reign as LORD OF LORDS, AND KING OF KINGS [17:14].

C. JERUSALEM meanwhile, is DEVASTATED BY THE ‘QUAKE and by the fierce onslaught of the TEN KINGS (horns) in league ONE HOUR with the Beast, the man embodied by Satan.

This will be the fulfilment of all Prophecies on the final punishment of the idolatrous city described as BABYLON, the whore in this Book [i]. (The valley of Hinnom lies behind the south wall of Jerusalem, Jer 7:32). The Jews are slaughtered as the city is razed to the ground; the world of Commerce and Finance grieve bitterly at the loss. And the 42 months of the Gentiles occupation is over – “the fullness of the Gentiles has come” – they too as “things in earth” must bow the knee before THE SON OF MAN [ii].

D. THE PLAINS OF MEGIDDO; the valleys of Megiddo and Jezreel, also meanwhile, are crowding with the multitudes of the armies of the nations. As Jerusalem is in flames, the armies of the TEN KINGS move northwards to join them. All are stirred up by the fury of Satan burning in the counterfeit messiah to gather together against THE LAMB.

The area is an ancient Battleground: The half-tribe (West) of Manasseh deposed the king of Megiddo [i]; Ahaziah, king of Judah [884BC] fled, wounded by the new king of Israel, Jehu, and died in Megiddo [ii]; the same year, Jezebel, the idolatress and sorceress wife of Jehu's predecessor Ahab, was eaten by dogs in Jezreel, as Elijah had prophesied 15 years before [iii]; good king Josiah ended his days in the valley of Megiddo, after foolishly going against Pharaoh-nechoh, king of Egypt [iv].

JOEL 3:2, 9–12, 14 – I will gather all nations. . . down into the valley of JEHOSHAPHAT. . . MULTITUDES, MULTITUDES in THE VALLEY OF DECISION. Jehoshaphat's Battle [v] was sited South of Jerusalem (near Ziz, Engedi, the Brook Kidron and the wilderness of Jeruel [Judah], on the West Coast of the Dead Sea). BUT JEHOSHAPHAT means JEHOVAH-JUDGES. The Scripture will be fulfilled with 16:16 [page 113] in THE DAY OF THE LORD.

6:12–17 And I beheld when He had opened the SIXTH SEAL, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood; 13. And the stars of heaven fell into the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind. 14. And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together: and every mountain and island were moved out of their places. 15. And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains; 16. And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of Him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: 17. For the great day of His wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

E. [i] Jude 14–15 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of His saints, 15. To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds . . . against Him.

19:12–13 His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on His head were many crowns; and He had a name written, that no man knew, but He Himself. 13. And He was clothed with a vesture dipped in Blood: and His name is called THE WORD OF GOD.

[ii] ANCIENT SCRIPTURES TO BE FULFILLED AT THE APPEARING OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST:

Isa 64:1–2 Oh that Thou wouldest rend the heavens, that Thou wouldest come down, that the mountains might flow down at THY PRESENCE.

Ps 18:7–15 the earth shook and trembled. . . He bowed the heavens also, and came down. . .

46:2–3,6 He uttered His voice, the earth melted. . .

Ez 38:23 Thus will I magnify Myself; and I will be known in the eyes of many nations

Joel 2:30–31 the sun to darkness, the moon to blood. . . The terrible day of the LORD. . .

Ez 43:2 the earth shined with His glory. . .

AND comparing SPIRITUAL THINGS with SPIRITUAL: Isaiah 34:1–8 // Matt 24:29–30; Isa 2:10–22; Jer 4:21–27 (v24); Hosea 10:8 // Luke 23:30; Isaiah 66:15–16; Ezek 38:14–23

F. [i] **1:7** See [Page 46](#) [iii]

Zech 14:4,5c See [Page 30](#) [ii]; Zech 12:10–14 – v10 See [Page 39](#) [ii]

12:11–14 In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon. And the land shall mourn.

Isa 25:9 And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this is our God; we have waited for Him, we will be glad and rejoice in His salvation.

G. [i] 2 Chron 31:1–4 – Hezekiah, 726BC; 2 Chron 33:3 – his son Manasseh, 698BC;

2 Kings 23:2–16 – Josiah, 624BC. (v16 / 1 Kings 13 re: the man of God)

Psalms 125:2 As the mountains are round about Jerusalem, so the LORD is round about His people

[ii] Matt 26:30,36 And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives. . . Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.

H. [i] Ps 37:1–2 Dan 11:45 yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

19:20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone. **20:2.** And He laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years.

[ii] HELL, the “bottomless pit” – spherical, at the centre of the earth.

Isaiah 14:12–17; Num 16:33; Ephesians 4:9; 1 Pet 3:19–20; Acts 2:27/Ps 16:10; Hebrews 4:12.

I. [i] Zech 14:12–15 the LORD with smite all . . . that have fought against Jerusalem . . .

12:2–6,9 Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of trembling. . .

14:8–9 And there followed another angel, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication. 9. And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand, . . . [[Page 120](#)]

E. THE REVELATION OF JESUS CHRIST is IMMINENT: All things are now ready for **THE APPEARING OF THE LORD OF LORD, AND KING OF KINGS.**

6: 12–17 . . . And the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood; The stars will fall to the earth, as unripe figs shaken off by a fierce gale; the heavens will be rolled aside like a scroll – God upon His Throne and **THE LAMB will be seen.** Therefore, as every mountain and island is shifted – all cover removed – from the highest to the lowliest slave, men will plead even to that moving creation to give shelter from HIM Who is coming to Judge and Rule over them with a Rod of Iron [i].

19:11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and He that sat upon him was called FAITHFUL AND TRUE, and in righteousness He doth judge and make war. **THE APPEARING, FULL DISCLOSURE OF JESUS CHRIST.** Fulfilling ALL the Scriptures of the Prophets [ii] HE WILL COME as all His Names, Titles and Descriptions reveal Him. And **THE LAMB** slain on this earth will wear His coat which had been soaked in His own Blood!

F. HIS FEET SHALL STAND IN THAT DAY UPON THE MOUNT OF OLIVES. . . the Prophecies of Zechariah will be fulfilled as “He cometh with clouds; and EVERY EYE SHALL SEE HIM, and they ALSO which pierced Him” [1:7]. As the world screams in Terror at His Appearing, the Remnant of Israel will recognise Him at last as their Promised Messiah [i], the veil lifted [Ref Page 108 [iv]]. But, faced with the reality of their forefathers’ rejection of Him as they see His wounds upon Him, they will weep bitterly for the loss of His Fellowship with them as a Nation. – He will rescue them later, after the Great Slaughter.

G. MOUNT OLIVET SPLITS IN TWO. . . the mountain, east of Jerusalem, will move North- and South-wards; a great valley formed east to west. The kings of Judah alternated between destroying the altars of idols and building them up again, in the HIGH PLACES of their cities and around Jerusalem [i]. As CHRIST comes to earth to destroy the last traces of idolatry, the place where He had prayed before going to Calvary [ii], will be sliced in half under His nail-pierced feet which will blaze like burnished brass.

H. THE END OF THE BEAST AND OF THE FALSE PROPHET will come as Christ rides into Battle. Both are thrown ALIVE into the Lake of Fire [19:20] – the end of the ultimate evildoer in human flesh, “the man of sin”. Therefore the Holy One advises us to “Fret not. . .because of evildoers. . . for they shall soon be cut down” [i]

AND THE DRAGON, that old serpent, the Devil and Satan [20:2] the chief adversary from the beginning, clearly identified, will be seized and bound by chains in Hell for a thousand years by Christ, Who has those keys and is returned to the earth. [ii].

I. THE GREAT SLAUGHTER begins in Jerusalem itself and then proceeds Northwards to the Plains of Megiddo where The Lamb confronts the massed armies of the world’s nations for the Battle of Armageddon; and then Southwards, a journey of 200miles/320km right down to Bozrah in EDOM where the Remnant of Israel will have been sheltered.

14:8–19 records John’s vision by the Spirit of THE THINGS TO COME being unfolded and reaching THIS point of the Plan: **v20** – THE WINEPRESS.

:8 “another angel” (the 2nd, after the previous one proclaims the everlasting Gospel, vs 6–7) proclaims the coming downfall of spiritual Babylon – wicked Jerusalem.

:9–11 a third angel follows, loudly proclaiming the inescapable destination of those choosing lies and deceit rather than **THE LAMB** Who died to save them.

:12–13 Holy, encouraging Words! From God and the Spirit – to us all and, it would seem, to John first, as, in This Timetable, he and James were soon to be killed.

:14–19 **THE SON OF MAN**, the crown His Right to Judge the wicked of the earth for God; **15.** An angel (the 4th) cries loudly to Him, declaring that the harvest is ready for Him to reap – the 6TH Special Angel has prepared the way and the armies are NOW GATHERED in the Plains of Megiddo. **17.** An angel (the 5th) carries a sickle like Christ. **18.** An angel (the 6th) instructs the 5th to “gather the vine of the earth” with Christ (**v16**). **19.** The 5th angel GATHERS it and casts it into “**THE GREAT WINEPRESS OF THE WRATH OF GOD**”, ready for Jesus Christ to TREAD THIS VINE UNDER HIS FEET (**v20**) [**Isaiah 63:1–6**].

Matt 13:37–43 records Christ explaining the simple principles: (1) the angels assist in THE GATHERING; (2) THE HARVEST is the cutting down of the nations GATHERED against Him, which will be the end of the world as men know it, for HE WILL REIGN over them with A ROD OF IRON for the next 1000 years; (3) The slaughtered go straight into Hell until THE FINAL JUDGMENT [20:11], when its occupants remove to The Lake of Fire.

19:21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of Him that sat upon the horse. . .

14:10–20 The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of His indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb. 11. And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosever receiveth the mark of his name. 12. Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus. 13. And I heard a voice from Heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them. 14. And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud One sat like unto the Son of man, having on His head a golden crown, and in His hand a sharp sickle. 15. And another angel came

out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to Him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in Thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for Thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe. 16. And He that sat on the cloud thrust in His sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped. 17. And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle. 18. And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe. 19. And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress of the Wrath of God.

v20. And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

KEY WORDS: vs 14–19a – GATHER. . . For the **HARVEST** is fully ripe (vs **15, 18**) – The armies gather at Megiddo **BEFORE** Jesus Christ returns to this Earth.
: vs 19b–20 – WINEPRESS. . . The **ACTION** of the **GREAT SLAUGHTER** itself.

Isa 63:1–6 Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? This that is glorious in His apparel, travelling in the greatness of His strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save. 2. Wherefore art thou red in Thine apparel, and Thy garments like Him that treadeth in the winefat? 3. I have trodden the winepress alone; and of the people there was none with Me: for I will tread them in Mine anger, and trample them in My fury; and their blood shall be sprin-

kled upon My garments, and I will stain all My raiment. 4. For the day of vengeance is in Mine heart, and the year of My redeemed is come. 5. And I looked, and there was none to help; and I wondered that there was none to uphold: therefore Mine own arm brought salvation unto Me; and My fury, it upheld Me. 6. And I will tread down the people in Mine anger, and make them drunk in My fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

19:17–18 And I saw an Angel standing in the sun; and He cried with a loud voice saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God; 18. That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great. **21b** . . . and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

J. [i] Psalm 110:3 willing; Zech 13:1 a fountain for sin; Isa 10:20–23; Hebrews 10:10–18 Refer [Page 109](#) / [Page 108](#) – the veil removed from Israel.

K. [i] Numbers 20:17; Isaiah 51:11, 35:8–10
[ii] Ps 69:35–36 God's servants; Zech 8:3–8 and Christ's; Matt 25:40 My brethren
[iii] Luke 4:16–21 And He came to Nazareth, where He had been brought up. . .
[iv] Matt 26:67, 27:26–35 – raiment, garments; Mark 14:65, 15:15–24 – clothes; Luke 22:63–64, 23:11,16,22,33–34 – parted raiment and cast lots; John 18:22, 19:1–3, 23–24 – garments and coat – compare with. . .
PSALM 22:18 They part My garments among them, and cast lots upon My vesture
[v] John 19:19–29; Matt 27:37 and vs 24–25

L. Zeph 1:7,17 the **LORD** hath prepared a sacrifice, He hath bid His guests [**19:17–21**]
Jer 12:9 – taloned birds; Ezek 39:17–22 a great sacrifice, vs 11–16. Lam 2:17

M. [i] Deut 11:14 [ii] Zech 14:16–21 [iii] Isa 66:23–24, 9:6–7, 11:4–16; Dan 7:14
[iv] Isa 2:1–4, 61:3–5, 65:18–25; Zech 13:2–6; Ezek Chs. 40–48; Ps 122; Hab 2:14; Luke 19:11–19; **20:4c, 6b** and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

J. THE REMNANT OF ISRAEL MEET THE LAMB as He arrives victorious from the Battle, at the place of their miraculous protection over the past 3½ years. They will know He has come for them; their weeping of deep regret will subside as He, acknowledged at last as Israel's Messiah, comforts them. Because He made ONE SACRIFICE for sins for ever, these will also rejoice in His Salvation [i].

K. THE RETURN TO JERUSALEM via the ancient King's Highway will be victorious and joyful [i]. All Christ's enemies have been subdued under Him, the carcasses of the slain who warred against Him fill the land. But the Remnant will begin a new and real relationship with Him Who had come among their forefathers and been crucified. These and their generations will people the earth during Christ's Thousand-Year Reign as His brethren and as the servants of God [7:3; Zech 13:7–9] and so also of Christ's. [ii]

This Journey of Christ's with His Remnant, and His Church and Old Testament saints, returning FROM EDOM to Jerusalem, was seen by ISAIAH in vision in about 698BC:

- 63:1** Isaiah sees Someone with great strength travelling from EDOM, with DYED GARMENTS from BOZRAH – the southernmost town of the places of the Remnant's Sanctuary, and being glorious in His APPAREL; The prophet asks who He is. . .
Christ declares Himself – the One MIGHTY TO SAVE. . .
- :2** Isaiah notes a DIFFERENCE again in His clothing: His APPAREL which is RED, and His GARMENTS stained (red) as one who treads grapes in a WINEPRESS.
- :3** Christ answers the second half of the prophet's question: THE TIME OF HIS FURY AGAINST THOSE WHO HAD REJECTED HIM HAD COME. It was THEIR BLOOD which had been sprinkled on and had stained His GARMENTS and ALL His raiment.
- :4** The Reason: THE DAY OF VENGEANCE in His heart, and THE YEAR OF HIS REDEEMED.
- 61:2** To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, And the DAY OF VENGEANCE OF OUR GOD; to comfort all that mourn. . .

This passage of Isaiah 61 was the prescribed Scripture Reading when the Lord Jesus took His turn in the synagogue that Sabbath day [iii]. He would not complete the verse, for He had come only to seek and to save the lost. – But THE DAY OF THE LORD is HIS DAY OF VENGEANCE, and at THIS POINT OF THE PROGRAMME, He returns to Jerusalem with THE CONSEQUENCES OF HIS WRATH on “the grapes”: their blood on His GARMENTS.

The first half of Isaiah's question: “Wherefore art Thou RED in Thine APPAREL?” can only be answered by The Book of Revelation. APPAREL describes an OUTER garment, such as a COAT; the GARMENTS refer to Christ's other clothes UNDER the coat.

19:11–14 He rides OUT OF HEAVEN in A VESTURE (a coat) DIPPED IN BLOOD – His OWN Blood which had flowed from His torn, wounded flesh by reason of the beatings and scourging before He staggered to Golgotha. When the soldiers had nailed Him to the Cross and raised it up, they cast lots for His VESTURE, the COAT which was without seam [iv]. Valueless to them but a memento, but HE will be wearing it when He returns to earth, and to Jerusalem! The Description of His Father, to Whom He gives Glory, is written across it – KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS! Pilate had written “This is Jesus, the King of the Jews”. Those who had rejected Him, God's Equal, then had said, “His blood be on us, AND ON OUR CHILDREN [v]. For their rejection, they are still in Hell; their de-
scendants will be among those in THE WINEPRESS OF HIS GREAT FURY.

L. THE SUPPER OF THE GREAT GOD is the feasting on the flesh of those multitudes of the dead lying without burial after the GREAT SLAUGHTER. Carrion birds – vultures, eagles, falcons – are summoned forcefully, to devour the flesh of the carcasses. Their bones, picked clean, will be buried by the Remnant of Israel over seven months.

M. HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD will be the Order for mankind during the Thousand-Year Reign of THE LORD JESUS CHRIST as KING – PRINCE OF THE KINGS OF THE EARTH [Rev 1:5]. He will have come to live on Earth for the SECOND time (which the Former and the Latter Rain represented [i]) and THIS TIME He will be obeyed and worshipped by “every one that is left of all the nations” [ii], for He, with His Church, will rule with a Rod of Iron, the government of the whole world upon Him [iii]. He will reign from Jerusalem, rebuilt under a Programme of Restoration [iv]. NO MERCY, NO TOLERANCE for disobedience or rebellion or refusal to worship Him; NO IDOLS, NO WARRING, NO INJUSTICE among people – BUT ABSOLUTE JUSTICE, and PEACE.

The daily Sacrifice will be resumed, in accordance with the Blue-print shown to Ezekiel in vision, to teach and proclaim the Truth of THE LAMB. All will know what Jesus Christ achieved for God and man by His Once-and-for-all Sacrifice of HIMSELF at Calvary outside Jerusalem.

Meanwhile, Satan stays bound in Hell, with all the dead without Christ.

N. [i] Ezekiel 38:1 – 39:7 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 2. Son of man, set thy face against Gog, the land of Magog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him. 3. And say, thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against thee, O Gog. . . 4. And I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws. . . [From the Start of the Programme on The LORD's Day] 39:6 And I will send fire on Magog, and among them that dwell carelessly in the isles: and they shall know that I am the LORD. 7. So will I make My holy name known in the midst of My people Israel: and I will not let pollute My holy name any more: and the heathen shall know that I am the LORD, the Holy One in Israel.

20:7–8 And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison. 8. And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea, 9. And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them. 10. And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

[ii] Gen 3:14 And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field [that is, cursed differently from man, and more than all other created beings on the earth]: upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life: [that is, in the Lake of Fire for eternity]

Is 65:25 and dust shall be the serpent's meat. . .

O. [i] Matt 25:31–46 – the Separation of the sheep from the goats

[ii] Isa 61:9 And their seed shalt be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they are the seed which the LORD hath blessed.

65:22b–23 Mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands. They shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for trouble; for they are the seed of the blessed of the LORD, and their offspring with them.

P. [i] Exod 21:1–6 . . . If thou buy an Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing. . . 5. And if the servant shall plainly say, I love my master. . . I will not go out free: 6. Then his master shall bring him unto the judges; he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door post; and his master shall bore his ear through with an awl; and he shall serve him for ever.

Psalms 55:6–7 And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove! for then would I fly away, and be at rest. Lo, then would I wander far off, and remain in the wilderness. Selah.

20:11 And I saw a great white throne, and Him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. 12. And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works [which were NOT the works of God, but works of the flesh, John 6:29] 13. And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works. [John 5:38–47] 14. And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. [1 Cor 15:26] 15. And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

[ii] 2 Pet 3:7,10–12 But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgement and perdition of ungodly men. 10. But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up. 11. . . all these things shall be dissolved. . . 12. Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat.

Matt 24:35 Heaven and earth shall pass away, but My words shall not pass away.

[continued on Page 124]

N. SATAN LOOSED FROM HELL after Christ's Millennium Reign; to prove for the last time the futility of man's rebellion against GOD. The nations called "Gog and Magog", multitudes willingly follow Satan's leadership and are gathered to confront the Lord's CHRIST at Jerusalem [i].

This FINAL REBELLION is brought to a swift end with no Battle – God, from His Throne in Heaven, sends down fire which consumes them all. "That old serpent", the liar from the beginning, Satan, will deceive the nations no more: he will be thrown into The Lake of Fire and Brimstone; the LORD's ancient Promise of his end will come [ii].

O. THE SHEEP FROM THE GOATS, will be a separation with Eternal Consequences. The Lord Jesus spoke of it as the last of all His sayings before His betrayal and crucifixion [i]. Sitting in His Glory on His Throne in Jerusalem, He will gather all the nations' people remaining from Satan's final rebellion. Isaiah spoke of when the seed of the children of Israel would be recognised as being blessed by the LORD [ii] – The sheep then will be those who, during Christ's Millennium Kingdom, respected and honoured the Remnant and their generations as being HIS brethren. They will inherit the NEW EARTH. The goats will be those who despised them because of HIM, and will go alive into the Lake of Fire – the Place of Eternal Damnation replacing Hell in the centre of the earth.

P. A GREAT WHITE THRONE, upon which will sit THE BEGINNING AND THE END, The Holy and Eternal One Who humbled Himself to be in the Service of God as a Bond-Slave – Who vowed He would not go out free, and was eternally marred by the scourging and piercing which He received at the hands of men driven by Satan [i].

All Creation, the heavens, planets, stars, and the Earth will be dissolved by fire [ii]; all the dead will be raised from the sea and from Hell and be made to stand in resurrected bodies of flesh and bone before Him, THE SON OF MAN [iii].

The Books are all 66 Books of the Written Word of God, seen also by Daniel but not as clearly as was shown to John, being in the Church of Jesus Christ [iv]; for they contain "the testimony of Jesus Christ" which was given to mankind through the Prophets by "the Spirit of Prophecy", and which is perfectly revealed ONLY to the Church.

The other Book, the Book of Life, is the personal property of THE LAMB – His Record of His own. It will be opened as proof of their rejection of Him, for their names will not be in it [v]. He knows how to reserve the unjust unto The Day of Judgment for punishment – their place is The Lake of Fire for ever [vi].

THE SEVENTH SEAL IS OPENED BY THE LAMB

8:1 And when He had opened the SEVENTH SEAL, there was SILENCE IN HEAVEN about the space of half an hour.

– SILENCE after all the sounds which John had heard in writing down every vision and instruction as THE LAMB had opened the other SIX Seals. A silence of a length of time impressed on John. There was nothing more to record during that time as he waited. . .

John had already seen JESUS CHRIST as the awesome JUDGE on The Day of The LORD and the Splendour of the Authority of the LORD GOD ALMIGHTY upon His Throne; THE LAMB, every disfiguring mark of the dreadful humiliation of His Sacrifice clearly revealed, worthy to take full control of the Planned Programme written in the Book; the terror of the abomination of the Antichrist embodied by Satan being unleashed upon the world; the roar of a Global Earthquake and Creation greatly disturbed – FOR THE OPENING OF THE FIRST SIX SEALS HAD REVEALED ALL THE ELEMENTS OF THE PROGRAMME OF SETTLEMENT WHICH THE LAMB WILL BRING TO PASS IN THE DAY OF THE LORD.

THE FINAL JUDGMENT will be the LAST EVENT of God's Programmed of JUDGMENT – all Christ's enemies will go to the Lake of Fire as God has planned. ALL the things Hand-written ON His Scroll, therefore, will have been carried out by His Christ, THE LAMB.

Nothing further was required to be done! All will be READY for THE NEW ORDER: A NEW EARTH, with God on His Throne in the Holy City, approachable by men, and THE LAMB with His Church, and His redeemed saints and brethren rejoicing in His Light. . . so, at the Opening of the SEVENTH SEAL there was SILENCE – **ETERNITY will have begun!!**

. . . then, as John had yet to see The Programme of God's Settlement in its entirety, the Holy Spirit took him through it again, in more detail, starting at **8:2**.

And the Glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it. Isaiah 40:5

- P. [iii] John 5:28–29 . . . The hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear His voice, 29. And shall come forth; they that have done good [believed on Him], unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil [rejected Him in unbelief], unto the resurrection of damnation.
- [iv] Dan 7:10 A fiery stream issued and came forth from before Him: thousand thousands ministered unto Him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before Him: the Judgment was set, and the books were opened.
- 19:10b** for the testimony of Jesus is the Spirit of prophecy.
- [iv] John 12:16 when Jesus was glorified, then remembered they that these things were written of Him, and that they had done these things unto Him.
- 20:30–31 And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of His disciples, which are not written in this book. 31. But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through His name.
- 1 Tim 3:15 . . . the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth.
- Col 1:26–27 . . . the mystery. . . manifest. . . Christ in you, the hope of glory.
- Eph 3:8–21 . . . the fellowship of the mystery. . . might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God [that is, shown to angelic powers]
- [v] **3:5** I will not blot out his name out of the book of life
- 13:8** whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain
- 17:8** whose names were not written in the book of life
- 21:27** but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life
- 22:19** God shall take away his part out of the book of life
- [vi] 2 Pet 2:9b . . . and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished. . . [vs 1–22]

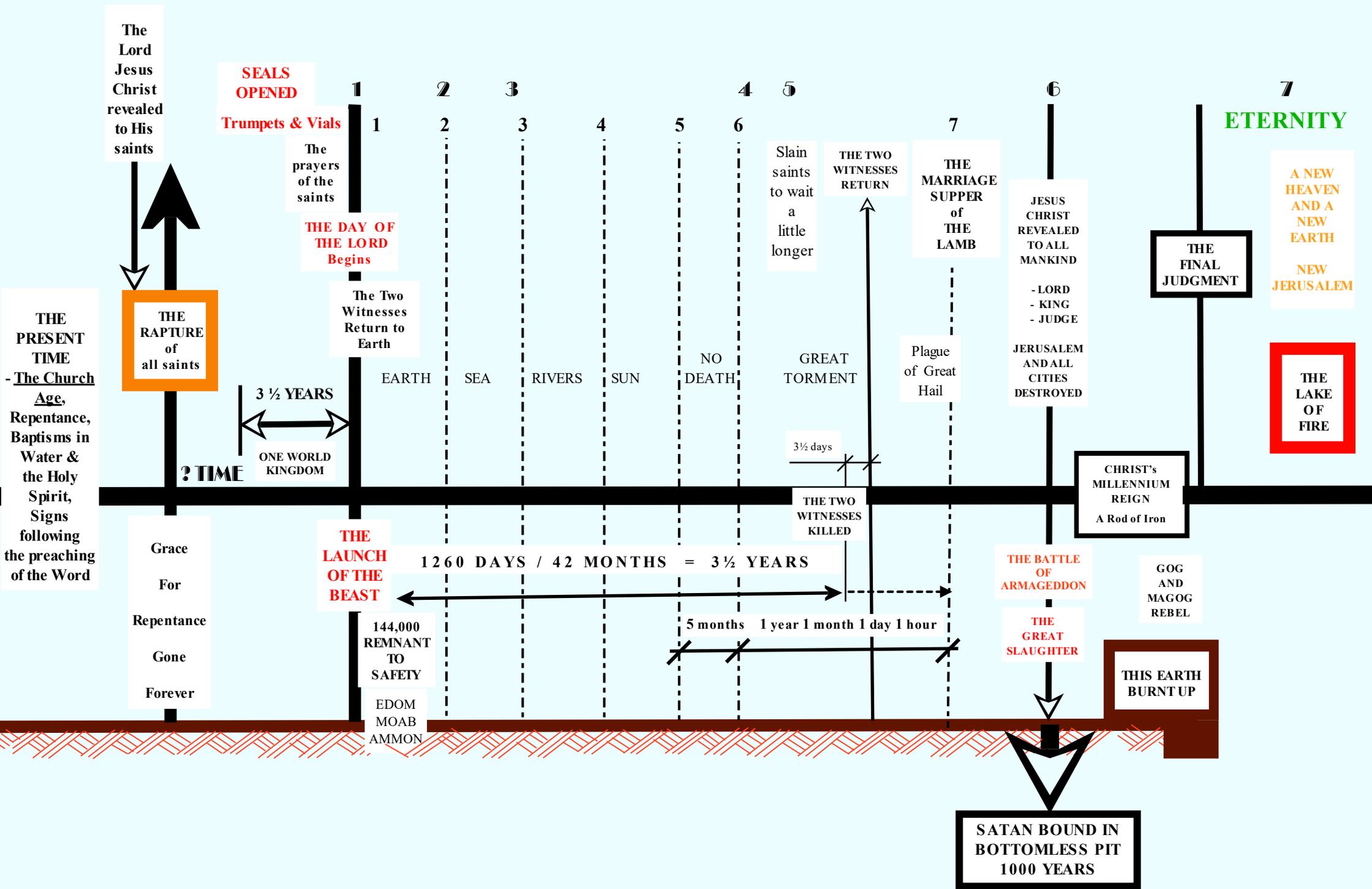
* * * * *

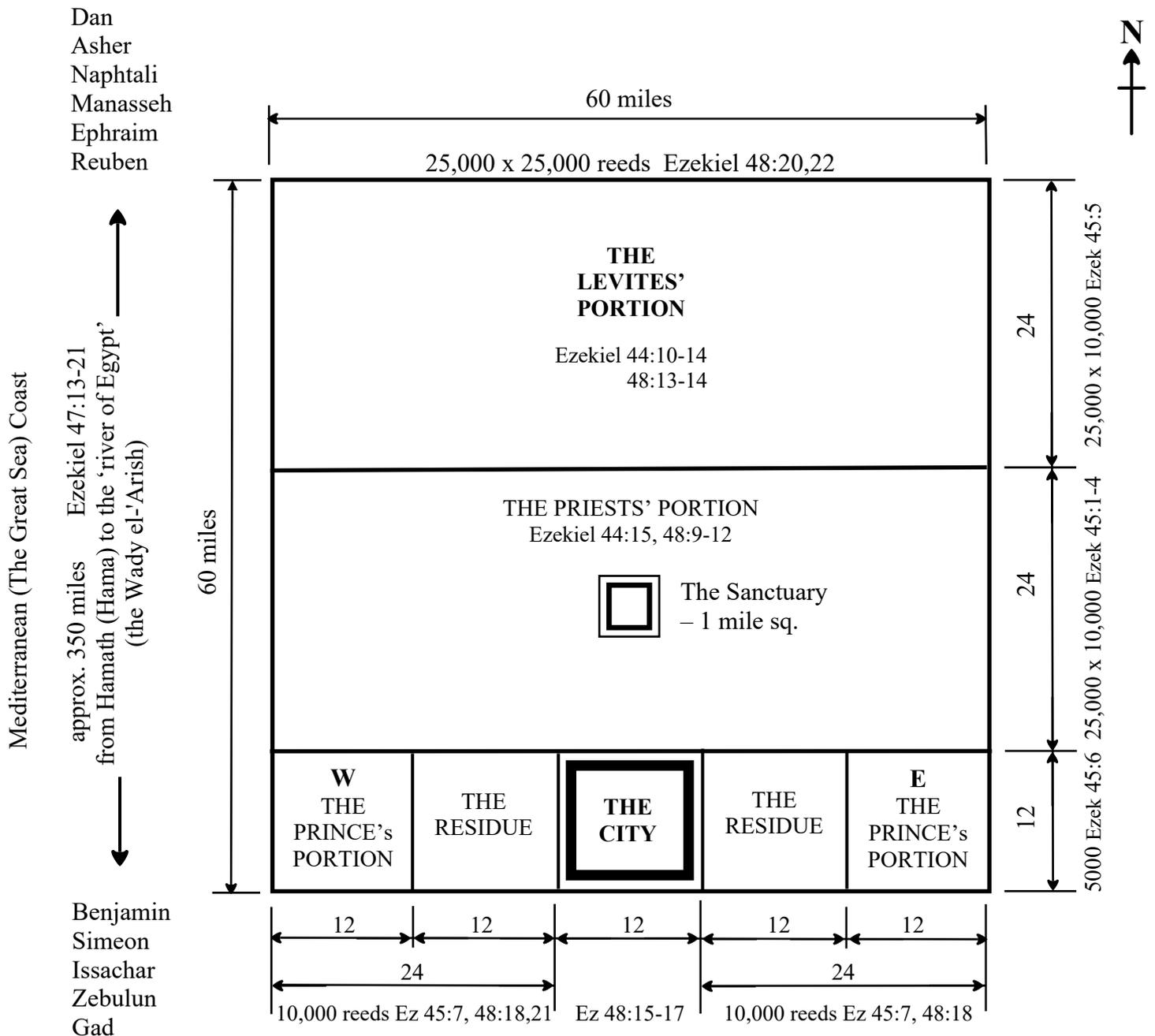
The Third Special in The Book of Revelation

A Special Warning from GOD:

For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.

Revelation 22:18–19





THE ALLOCATION OF LAND FOR THE PRINCE

Ezekiel 48:22

– The Visions of EZEKIEL the Prophet for THE MILLENNIUM REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST –

1 **Reed** = Six Great Cubits ie. 6 x (1 cubit, 18" + 1 handbreadth, 6") = 12 feet (3.658 m) Ezek 40:5, 41:8, 43:13

The Area 60 miles x 60 miles which will lie between the Borders of the Land allocated to JUDAH and BENJAMIN shall be for the Prince, the Lord Jesus Christ, by Whose Presence shall the Earth be filled with the Knowledge of the Glory of the LORD [Habukkuk 2:14]

The **FOCAL POINT** of the Area is the **SANCTUARY**, enclosing the **TEMPLE** in the **HOUSE OF THE LORD**, the **HOLY OF HOLIES**, the **ALTAR OF INCENSE** and the **ALTAR OF SACRIFICE**.

[Ezekiel 45:2, 40:5 – 43:3-4, 41:22, 43:13–18] It will establish upon Earth the real **HEART** of God's relationship with Mankind - **CHRIST CRUCIFIED**, the **LAMB OF GOD**.

The Old Testament saints who never received the Promises but only saw them afar off [Hebrews 11:13], will be taught by those who did receive the Promises – the Church of Jesus Christ – called the “living fountains of water” [(Rev) 7:17a]. They will learn by the Sacrifices as detailed in Ezekiel's Visions exactly how the Lord Jesus Christ put away all sin by the Sacrifice of Himself, fulfilling all the Laws which they knew and had lived by.

STUDY No. 7

The Lord Jesus Christ Fulfilling The Written Word of God

- Showing: - John: Who Bare Record
- John: Who Bare Record of The Word of God
 - *The Book of Revelation - A Part of The Written Word of God*
 - *Not For Private Interpretation*
 - *The Book of Revelation - A Gospel*
 - *The Whole word of God Described In Scripture*
 - John: Who Bare Record of The Testimony of Jesus Christ
 - *The Scriptures Testified of Jesus Christ*
 - *The Testimony of Jesus Christ: THE LAMB, A Whole Offering*
 - *The Testimony of Jesus Christ: His Coming Twice To Earth*
 - John: Who Bare Record of All Things That He Saw
 - *The Visions In The Book of Revelation*
 - Three Special Statements Unique To The Book of Revelation
 - *The Special Blessing From God*
 - *The Special Command From God*
 - *The Special Warning From God*
 - Called, and Chosen, and Faithful
 - ... To The Churches: A List of Scriptures That Equate To -
Chapter one, verse one

bare/ bear witness/ record:

<u>John the Apostle:</u>	<i>John 19:35; 1 John 1:2; 3 John 12; (Revelation 1:2)</i>	(4x)
<u>John the Baptist:</u>	<i>John 1:7,8,15, (19) 32,34; John 3:26 (v28); John 5:33</i>	(7x)
<u>The GODHEAD in operation in Christ:</u>	<i>John 5:32,36,37; 8:18; 10:25; 1 John 5:6,7,8</i>	
- Jesus Christ of Himself:	<i>John 8:14,18; ,18:37. (5:31 - "If I bear witness of</i>	
Myself, My witness is not true" - for He is not <u>alone</u> but part of GOD		(11x)
<u>Christ's disciples:</u>	<i>John 15:27</i>	(1x)
<u>The mourners at Lazarus' tomb:</u>	<i>John 12:17</i> - they witnessed a man dead for four days being raised to life again by HIM, The Resurrection and the Life	(1x)

- [i] **Jude 12b-13** clouds they are without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots; 13. Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.
- 2 Peter 2:17** They are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever.
- [ii] **22:3-4** ¹ And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and His servants shall serve Him: 4. And they shall see His face; and His name shall be in their foreheads.
- 1 John 3:2** ² Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when He shall appear, we shall be like Him; for we shall see Him as He is.
- 1 Cor 13:8-13** ² Charity [Sacrificial Love = Christ Crucified] never faileth ... when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away... For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known. And now abideth faith, hope, charity ... but the greatest of these is charity.
- [iii] Refer to Study No.3 - Page 61 - 3/5 Last paragraph under **THE SEVEN SPIRITS OF GOD.**
- [iv] **14:10** ³ The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:
- [v] **21:23** And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.
- [vi] **John 3:35** The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into His hand.

NOTES:

- 22:3-4** The Throne of "God and of the Lamb" is ONE Throne, and is the Throne which the Lord Jesus Christ will occupy in Eternity: "... My Throne..." **3:21** His servants, His face, His Name refer to Him and not here to the Father. Compare **22:3-4** with **3:12c** - "and I will write upon him My new Name." However, The Father also will be seen* - He will be known by all people, as His Throne will also be set in The Holy City [**21:3, 7:15b**] and His Name also written on the Overcomers, **3:12b**; particularly the 144,000 of **14:1** (Page 132), thus clearly identifying them with the Church which is also God's Family.
(* Matthew 5:8 - "Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.")
- Both John and Paul speak of the wonder and glory of meeting and seeing Jesus Christ at The First Resurrection: His Purity and Perfection. The "we" who will be caught away from the grave or the earth will meet Him in new physical bodies that have no bias to sin. In **this** "we shall be like Him". It does not mean He is not disfigured - He is specifically asked in His Future Reign on earth, "What are these wounds in Thine hands?" [*Zechariah 13:6*]. The phrase "for we shall see Him as He is" follows from "when He shall appear"; 'but we know that, when He shall appear, we shall see Him as He is, and we shall be like Him' - that is, in purity.
- They will know throughout Eternity that it was Jesus Christ they rejected.

STUDY NO. 7 “The Word of God and The Testimony of Jesus Christ”

Showing Jesus Christ as The Fulfilment of the Written Word of God

1:2 “(John) :Who bare record of the Word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.”

John wrote those words about AD90. 1:1 states that “The Revelation of Jesus Christ” – that Disclosure, in a written form, of what THE PERSON OF GOD MADE FLESH is and means to all Mankind – was delivered by John by the Holy Spirit. 22:19 states that the whole Message is published in “the words of the book of this prophecy”. John was well aware that he was writing a portion of Holy Scripture – a Message, a Book, given by the Spirit, to add to the already existing Collection (Bible) of 65 Books of the Word of God. John had perfect confidence that this Message was **The Word of God** containing the Testimony of Jesus Christ given by THE SPIRIT OF PROPHECY Who showed him all the things that he saw. To THESE THREE John, as we say today, **bore record**.

JOHN: WHO BARE RECORD. . .

“John: Who bare record” It was very important to John that he expressed his writings as being the Truth from God. All in his old age, he wrote five Books to a new generation of believers – a Gospel, three Letters from Ephesus (before his exile), and The Book of Revelation from Patmos. In these, over twenty times John specifically expressed either himself (4x), or John the Baptist (7x), or The Godhead in operation (11x) and others (2x), as ones who **bare /bear witness /record of HIM** – Jesus Christ.

“**The Revelation of Jesus Christ**” HE is THE OBJECT of God’s Communication with man. Both Jude and Peter [i] reveal how seriously God views those who purport to offer The Only Source of Eternal Life to men and fail to deliver IT.

John, a true Apostle of the Lamb, was moved to state therefore that his writing was truly The Evidence of the **CHRIST** of God as SHOWN to him by the Holy Spirit of God.

John 19:35 “And he that saw it bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe” – a typical statement of John’s desire for his readers to see that he knew that he spoke the Truth, that all may believe. “And he that **saw [it]** bare record” – to the terrible slaughter of man’s Sacrifice for all sin. John saw all His wounds; the horrific disfigurement of the Innocent One, wholly without guile; a Lamb, utterly submissive. John knew that if a soul in any year of God’s Age of Grace will look upon THAT in his heart as he reads these words, THEN he could believe and begin a life of Faith unto Eternity. Then in God’s Presence, Faith and Hope will vanish in the physical experience of looking upon the marred Face of THE LAMB [ii].

JOHN: WHO BARE RECORD OF THE WORD OF GOD. . .

“John: Who bare record of the Word of God” The Book of Revelation, as a part of God’s complete Word to mankind, **MUST BEAR WITNESS** to other Scriptures given by the same Holy Spirit. In this Set of Studies, a whole procession of prophetic writings have been linked to this final Book, PROVING it is INTEGRAL with the other 65 Books of God’s Word.

The Book of Revelation, as the final Book of God’s Word, then serves to CONFIRM all that has been given already by the Holy Spirit of God.

The Book of Revelation, as a Book of PROPHECY from God, declares THE FUTURE, as do all the prophetic Books of Scripture inspired by the same Holy Spirit. Moreover, as has been said previously [iii], The Book of Revelation shows PICTORIALY, as viewed in a Newsreel, the CONCLUSION of all unfulfilled Prophecies in all the other Books.

The Book of Revelation itself is not THE REVELATION OF JESUS CHRIST – It is **the written record** of the ACTUAL **physical** Full and Complete **DISCLOSURE** of the PERSON of **Jesus Christ TO ALL MANKIND**. As the JUDGE, He is SEEN; as the LAMB, He is SEEN. . . By ALL. “The things”, brought about BY HIM, are experienced by each soul, whether alive or dead in Hell, according to their relationship TO HIM. – The FUTURE FOR ALL MANKIND concludes in an Eternal habitation, either The Lake of Fire, tormented for ever in THE PRESENCE OF THE LAMB [iv] OR, The Holy City or the New Earth, glorying for ever in THE LIGHT OF THE LAMB [v]. ALL will be according to THE PLANNED PROGRAMME OF GOD, Who “gave all things unto HIS hands” [vi].

– For GOD will have all men SEE for themselves His ETERNAL DELIGHT Who humbled Himself to be a Bond Servant, a Sacrifice; An Eternally Marred Man. [Isaiah 52:13–15]

[i] 2 Pet 1:19–21 We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts: 20. Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scriptures is of any private interpretation. 21. For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost.

[ii] Psalm 33:11 The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever, the thoughts of His heart to all generations.

Isa 55:6–11 Seek ye the LORD while He may be found, call ye upon Him while He is near: 7. Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and He will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for He will abundantly pardon. 8. For My thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your ways My ways, saith the LORD. 9. For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are My ways higher than your ways, and My thoughts than your thoughts. 10. For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater: 11. So shall My word be that goeth forth out of My mouth: it shall not return unto Me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it.

[iii] Isa 28:9–13 Whom shall He teach knowledge and whom shall He make to understand doctrine them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts. 10. For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little: 11. For with stammering lips and another tongue will He speak to this people. 12. To whom He said, this is the rest wherewith ye may cause the weary to rest; and this is the refreshing: yet they would not hear. 13. But the word of the LORD was unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little; that they might go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

1 Pet 1:10–12 . . . Of which salvation the prophets have inquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that should come unto you: 11. Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow. 12. Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things, which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you with the Holy Ghost sent down from heaven; which things the angels desire to look into. [See also [2 Sam 23:2](#)]

John 1:14 And **the Word was made flesh**, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

[iv] 1 Cor 13:11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: **but when I became a man**, I put away childish things.

[v] Luke 7:7–9 . . . Wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto Thee: but say in a word, and my servant shall be healed. 8. For I also am a man set under authority, having under me soldiers, and I say unto one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servants, Do this, and he doeth it. 9. When Jesus heard these things, He marvelled at him, and turned Him about, and said unto the people that followed Him, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.

[vi] JESUS CHRIST – ONE PERFECTLY OBEDIENT MAN: The Complete Absolute Opposite of . . . The ANTI-Christ, “the man of sin” who will be the pinnacle of Satan’s complicity when he clothes himself with the human body of that vile LAWless man.

John 1:3 All things **were made** by Him; and without Him was not any thing **made that was made**.

Luke 1:35b therefore also **that holy thing** which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God.

[vii] **STRANGE** – What is strange in God’s View? : coming from ANOTHER place / person
zûwr : turned aside / profane. Exod 30:9 / Lev 10:1 / Num 3:4; Deut 32:16; Prov 2:16; Hos 8:12
nâkar : estranged, foreign / heathen, adulterous, different. Gen 35:4; Jer 2:21; Dan 11:39

“John: Who bare record of the Word of God” John knew that This Book he had written was approved by God for inclusion in His Collection of Books. The Book, a complete Record of a Series of Instructions and astounding Visions in the Spirit, detailed the concise PLAN of the Lord God Almighty for the Ultimate Future of ALL MANKIND. – a Plan and Future entirely dependent upon Jesus Christ, THE LAMB.

The Book of Revelation, as part of the Written Word of God, is NOT for “**private interpretation**” [i]; that is, by men without the Holy Spirit in them to direct their understanding Godwards. It is THE greatest tragedy, and indeed, Satan’s greatest triumph, that **JESUS CHRIST**, His Person, His Origin, His Submission to God, His Service to God, His Death, His Resurrection, His Office, His Position on God’s Throne have been smoke-screened by a Religion called CHRISTIANITY. – A religion just as man-made and Devil-influenced as all the other ‘great religions’ of the world. – A religion fragmented into a myriad ‘-ists’ – often founded by single individuals – where views and interpretations of certain Scriptures have affected a whole movement or denomination.

– A religion easily embraced by any one who will not crucify the flesh, who prefers the fleshly teachings of men to those Spiritual Revelations of the Scriptures by THE HOLY GHOST, sent down to us SPECIFICALLY for our Guidance and Illumination. – A religion easy to slip into by thinking and doing, without the Holy Spirit, instead of waiting. . . and waiting. . . and waiting on the thoughts of GOD’s heart, which, in these last days, Concentrate On Christ Crucified, THE LAMB. – Hence The Revelation of Jesus Christ recorded in The Book of Revelation [ii].

God gave us His Word Message by Message, line by line, by the Dictation of the Spirit through the tongue or hand of His faithful servants. GOD’s views were conveyed to man, and so need the Interpretation of God the Spirit for us to benefit from them, whatever is our human language [iii]. It is ESSENTIAL then, that readers of those Scriptural Writings start with sound translations from the Original.

“Private Interpretation” – An Example without consideration of God’s whole Plan:

John 1:14 – That Person of the Godhead described in the Book of Revelation as THE LORD and THE ROOT OF DAVID is God Who Came To This Earth: THE ROOT AND OFFSPRING OF DAVID.

The English AV renders the Greek writings of John “And the Word was made flesh”

: He Who submitted Himself to obey the Written Word of God and be thus formed into God’s FIRST ETERNALLY PERFECT MAN, was HE Who was sent by God and the Spirit.

MADE comes from the Verb TO CAUSE TO BE, which has many meanings :

Ginomai – to be made; assembled; brought to pass; wrought – THE PASSIVE VOICE:
ie, something is done TO something/someone BY ANOTHER. (eg. The field was ploughed – it didn’t plough itself; that’s Evolution!!)

– to come into being; become – THE REFLEXIVE FORM:
ie, something done by ONESELF. (eg. “when I became a man. . .” [iv] – Paul aged by himself! – ginomai: correctly translated in this form)

To say ‘The Word BECAME flesh’, as is common in modern (Alexandrian-based) publications, is to undermine the Truth. Jesus Christ was SENT by God; His Servant/Bond Slave – subservient, to be obedient to God in Heaven, to His Person, Will, and Written Word [Ps 138:2b].

Christ was recognised by a Roman centurion as being a Man UNDER AUTHORITY (of God) [v]. The Lord rejoiced at this perception: seeing the whole purpose of God in bringing other men into His Kingdom through this One Perfectly Obedient Man [vi].

John 1:3 without Him (Christ) was not anything made that was made – ginomai. Creation was caused to be, by HIS DOING. The sentence structure could not allow the word ‘became’ to be used. Yet, when referring to **The Most Important “Thing”** [Luke 1:35] ever to be formed by the Holy Ghost, JESUS CHRIST [v14] the WHOLE CONCEPT of God’s Plan of Salvation is distorted by the use of the word ‘became’. How strange. . . [vii]

The English translators of 1611 agree with the ‘old French and Spanish, for example, who also worked from the Original Greek Scriptures :

Jean 1:14 (F) “Et la Parole a été faite chair” lit. “And the Word has been made flesh”

Juan 1:14 (Sp) “y aquel Verbo fue hecho carne” lit. “And that Word was made flesh”

Regretfully the modern French equivalent of the ‘Good News Bible’ renders it, ‘La Parole est devenue un être humain’ – so He became a human being, like a mythical Hindu god...

Translations for English-speaking people require the Spirit’s intelligence to find a suitable English word to convey the Mind of God. Sound words in our own language for the Greek (or Hebrew/Chaldean), permits us to begin with confidence to search, by the Spirit, the deep things of God hidden in His unutterably superabundant Word.

[i] **THE CONTRASTS**

- (a) SALVATION – Eternal Life WITH GOD; separation from the sins of the flesh forever to those who believe that Christ’s Blood has made them holy in God’s sight. . .
- OR DAMNATION – Eternal Death WITHOUT GOD; separation from the Light and Love of God to those who do not believe that Christ was their slain Lamb to redeem them from God’s Cursing.
- (b) THE MAN WHO PLEASED GOD – The Lord JESUS CHRIST, God manifest in the flesh, full of the Holy Ghost, obedient unto death. . .
- OR THE MAN who will be the paramount example of sinful mankind – The Anti-Christ, the Assyrian, the king of all the world when the LORD’s Day begins; a man into whom Satan will enter, operating a Reign of Terror as one body, for 3½ years.

[ii] 1 Thess 5:1–8 But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you. 2. For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night. 3. For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape. 4. But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief. 5. Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness. 6. Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober. 7. For they that sleep sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are drunken in the night. 8. But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.

[iii] 1 Thess 5:9 Page 8 [v] Study No. 1. 1 Thess 5:28; 2 Thess 3:18; **22:21** :
“The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.”

14:1–7 And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with Him an hundred forty and four thousand, having His Father’s name written in their foreheads. 2. And I heard a voice from Heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps: 3. And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth. 4. These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever He goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb. 5. And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God. . .

[iv] John 1:12–13 But as many as received Him, to them gave He power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on His name: 13. Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

John 3:3–8 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. . . 5. Jesus answered, Verily, verily I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. . . 7. Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again [ie from above] 8. The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth; so is every one that is born of the Spirit.

:6–7 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, 7. Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to Him; for the hour of His Judgment is come: and worship Him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

[v] THE MIGHTY ANGEL – [10:1,5,8–10, 11:1] Refer Studies No. 1 Page 37 and No. 5 Page 89
10:8–11 Page 96 Study No. 5

[vi] 1 Pet 1:24–25 / Isa 40:6–8 “. . . The grass withereth, the flower falleth away /fadeth. . .”

[vii] **8:7–13** Pages 63 Study No. 3 and 106, 107 Study No. 6 – The FIRST FOUR Special Angels

“John: Who bare record of the Word of God” The Book of Revelation, as a Message from God, pin-points that Overall Message of His which runs throughout the Scriptures :

BECAUSE OF JESUS CHRIST, Blessing is promised for loving obedience, and Cursing for disobedience. This Final Message shows with a UNIQUE CLARITY and CONCENTRATION, by Visions, the CONTRAST between a) The Two Ultimate Places of man’s Destination, and b) The Two Men, so to speak, who are the Paramount Examples of what pleases and what displeases God [i]. And throughout the Book, the Holy Spirit showed John groups of people who, by following their chosen Example, qualify for either God’s Eternal Blessings or Eternal Cursing. The Book of Revelation truly is a GOSPEL!!

1 Peter 1:25

“And this is the Word which **by the Gospel** is preached unto you”

The Book of Revelation being as much a part of the Written Word of God as any of the other 65 Books, is ALSO clearly understood through the accurate proclaiming of The Gospel of JESUS CHRIST.

The Gospel of Matthew: A young man’s wrong choice; but God’s saving help is there for those making the right choice 19:22–26

The Gospel of Mark: The unrepentant rejectors must expect damnation; the receivers chose Life, and the sick were healed by That Love which was to die 6:7–13

The Gospel of Luke: One chose to curse and reject Him; the other saw Him as his King and submitted completely to His safe-keeping 23:39–43

The Gospel in the Epistles: Paul’s exhortation to the saints at Thessalonika, for example [ii], fits in like a dovetail joint with The Book of the Prophecy. Speaking of The Day of the LORD, the appearance of the Antichrist and the Ageless need for watchfulness, he writes what John saw [later] in Vision – that it is the attitude of the heart and the choice of the soul CONCERNING JESUS CHRIST which determines one’s Eternal Destiny.

FOR GOD HATH NOT APPOINTED US TO WRATH, BUT TO OBTAIN SALVATION BY OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST. – Paul, having this hope for all in his pastoral care, ends both letters as John ends The Book of Revelation, having **SEEN** the **WRATH** upon unbelievers and the **SALVATION** of our Lord Jesus Christ [iii].

That is the vital difference with The Book of Revelation: The END of ALL CHOICES is **graphically seen** in the REALITY of the actual coming **DAY OF THE LORD**.

14:1–7 reveals TWO types of people and their responses to the Gospel of Jesus Christ :

- 1) Those who adhered to Him to the highest degree, vs 1–5, and
- 2) Those who rejected Him to the lowest degree, vs 6–7.

:1–5 – A Special Group within the Church. Resurrected with all the other saints, of course, but they stand apart as those who from the moment of their spiritual rebirth as children of God [iv], had died fully to “self”, proving to the utmost, the possibility of living a crucified life by the Faith of the Son of God. They needed not to repent again of wrong thinking, of fears, of doubts. “Firstfruits” – First in quality, the purest, highest examples of living for God by the cleansing Blood of the Lamb.

Before showing John the utmost opposite kind, the Holy Spirit had to reveal these who are very special to the Lord Jesus Christ.

:6–7 – The utmost opposite to these redeemed are those rejectors living on the earth at the start of the Day of God, typified by those ten horns who make war with the Lamb [17:12–14].

“Another angel” is seen flying across the skies, proclaiming the Word of God (ie the Gospel!) to “every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people” – all those left on the earth. Other references to the peoples on earth at this Time can refer to the Remnant of Israel [1:7] or the rejectors of the Lamb [11:9, 13:7]. Here, as the Remnant are specifically called in Isaiah 26:20, this flying angel may be calling to prepare them for their imminent escape, for indeed, the announcement of approaching judgment on the world will be good tidings as it means their deliverance. The last “Angel” John had seen was The MIGHTY ANGEL, Jesus Christ [v]

10:8–11 John had been instructed by Christ to prophesy to these same groups of people; a Command he has yet to fulfil as, together with his brother James, he will spew out the Prophecies of Judgment written in “the little book”. When they are killed, the “peoples and nations, and tongues, and kings” will rejoice. They will be Christ’s ONLY servants in this End Time. Those faithful pastors, evangelists and teachers who preached the True Gospel – the whole Word of God – in the Age of Grace will have been taken away already! Therefore, an angel will be sent as a faithful witness to God’s Eternal Word, thus upholding His Integrity and Justice even to those rejectors who will perish like the flower of the grass [vi] :

“The hour of His Judgment is come. . .” (14:7) The heaven, the earth, and the sea and the fountains of waters are all targets of the first Four Judgments, devastated and turned to blood [vii] in the Fury of the Fierceness of the Wrath of The Lamb.

OIL	1. Exod 25:31–37, 27:20–21/Lev24:1–4	
	2. Zech 4:11–14 [v4 “anointed” = sons of oil]	<u>Page 62</u> & <u>Pages 95/94</u>
	3. Matt 25:1–13	
LAMP/LIGHT	1. Psalm 119:105 – the way Jesus Christ lived as God in human flesh	
	2. 2 Pet 1:19	<u>Page 130</u> [i]
HONEY	1. Ezek 3:3; 10:9, 10	<u>Pages 96, 92/93 - 4</u>
	2. Psalm 119:103; Psalm 19:10	
	3. 2 Kings 18:32	
WATER	1. Jer 2:13 <u>Page 50</u> (<u>Page 47</u>); John 4:10, 13–14, 7:37–38	<u>Page 46</u> [iv]
	2. Eph 5:26; 1 Cor 6:11; John 15:3	
	3. Heb 9:11–28 (11–14, 15–18, 19–22, 23–28) (v14 – <u>P 34</u> [iv] & <u>P 60</u> [v]; v26 – <u>P 24</u> [iv]; v28 – <u>P 64</u> [iii]); Roms 5:8–10; Gal 2:20–21 – (v20 – <u>P 42</u> [vi]; 1 John 5:1–15 (1–5, 6–8, 9–12, 13–15) (v6 – <u>P 46</u> [i])	
	4. Heb 10:22	
	5. Isa 44:3a	
	6. Isa 44:3b; John 7:39a (<u>this</u> = the FLOW, the ACTION on the Word of God <u>by</u> the Holy Spirit)	
	7. Psalm 23:2b; Ezek 47:8–9	
	8. Isa 53:2a	
FIRE	1. Jer 23:29a, 20:9	
	2. Luke 24:32 (vs13–35) – And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us , while He talked with us by the way, and while He opened to us the Scriptures ?	
HAMMER	Jer 23:29b; (Psalms 96:13, 9:7–8 – Christ’s Faith: from the Throne of God came the Authority for <u>Him</u> to Judge the world as the Son of Man)	
BURDEN	Zech 9:1, 12:1; Mal 1:1 (<u>by</u> = by <u>the hand of M.</u>)	
SEED	Luke 8:11 (vs4–15)	
MILK	1 Cor 3:1–2; 1 Pet 2:2; Heb 5:12–13	
MEAT	1 Cor 3:2	
STRONG MEAT	Heb 5:12–14 (<u>full age</u> = <u>perfect</u> ; <u>use</u> = habit, <u>perfection</u>)	
SWORD	1. Eph 6:17 (vs10–18)	
	2. 12:11a	<u>Page 114</u> (ALL SAINTS KILLED)
TWOEDGED SWORD	3. 1:16b <u>Page 80</u> ; 19:15a <u>Page 80</u> ; Heb 4:12	
	4. 1 Thess 5:23	

THE WORD OF GOD IS :

Heb 4:12 Quick and Powerful – as Jesus Christ the Judge is
Psalm 18:30 Tried – for Jesus Christ lived it out and proved it in Obedience into Death
Psalm 33:4 Right – for Jesus Christ proved it so by His Obedience (Roms8:2a)
John 17:17 Truth – Christ’s own Knowledge of it as He obeyed it in the flesh unto Death
Ps 119:160 True from the beginning – being from Everlasting to Everlasting, as GOD is
Ps 119:123 A Word of Righteousness – proved by the Righteous One, Jesus Christ (Heb 5:13)

- : Given in Righteousness – Prov 8:8; Isa 45:23
- : The Instrument which produced THE LAMB – Thy rod (Lam 3:1; Zech 13:7) and Thy staff they comfort Me (Ps 23:4) = goad + strengthen (Matt 4:1; Mk 1:12; Lk 4:1)
- : The Instrument which conveys God’s BLESSINGS to Mankind by the Holy Spirit – since Jesus Christ has fulfilled and secured all its PROMISES
- : The Instrument (Weapon) by which Jesus Christ will JUDGE the world as **THE RIGHTEOUS JUDGE**
- : God’s Written Document to all Mankind of His PROMISE of BLESSINGS and. . . PROMISE/WARNING of JUDGMENT/CURSING **BECAUSE of JESUS CHRIST, THROUGHOUT ALL ITS SEPARATE BOOKS INCLUDING THE BOOK OF REVELATION !**

“John: Who bare record of the Word of God” So wrote John to the seven churches in sending their copies of the Special Message contained in what we call The Book of Revelation. And THE WORD OF GOD in ALL the Scriptures has many **DESCRIPTIONS**.

The Word of God Described Throughout the Scriptures:

- OIL** The oil for the light; pure oil olive beaten (small) from the fruit of the olive tree **1**, to be poured into the candlesticks **2** (the Church, **1:20**) The oil for the light; to show the way to the Bridegroom which the wise maids had and the foolish could have had, but didn't find necessary **3**.
NB. It is the anointing oil [Exod 29:7] which refers to the Holy Spirit.
- A LAMP**
A LIGHT Both the vessel and the illumination when used by the Holy Spirit **1**. A candle, by which the candlestick operates, upholding the Fulfilled Truth of the Word of God. The light of the Written Word of God illuminates the crucified way to Heaven, until HE, THE WORD OF GOD in Person, comes **2** for those who were wise.
- HONEY** The sweet **1**, delightful taste **2**; soothing. ‘Comfortable’ living (ie by the Holy Ghost) comes from obeying the Word of God. IN CONTRAST, Sennacherib, king of Assyria – a type of Antichrist – tempted Israel with his lying words to aspire to a false Paradise **3**.
- WATER** Christ Crucified is the Living Source of the Word of God to all people **1**. As THE FOUNTAIN OF THE WATER OF LIFE [Page 47], He alone has made it possible for the Written Word of God to effect cleansing **2**, refreshing, Endless Life bubbling up inside all who drink it by the Holy Spirit – for He alone came in the flesh as written in the Scriptures, to die for sin and to rise again to minister to forgiven sinners **3**.
Pure **4**, Life-giving **5** Water of the Word is activated by the Holy Spirit **6** – it is Living Water. STILL waters **7** are stagnant, lifeless, airless waters (often dangerous) – Israel had received NO WORD from God for 400 years; that was the parched dry ground into which “The Root” was sent **8**.
- FIRE** Holy, powerful energy emanating from GOD, unable to be quenched **1**. His Sermons effused Life **2** – the REALITY of a faithful, longsuffering GOD totally committed to delivering Mankind from Satan's destructive power. The Written Word of God is used by the Holy Spirit to burn up all the dross, the thorns in the human heart and create Love for Righteousness.
- A HAMMER** Unbelief must go, or the unbeliever will be crushed, as we see VISUALLY in The Book of Revelation. [eg **14:20** – Page 120]
- THE BURDEN** of God's, not of men's! Often given by the Spirit in song, the Message was a Prophecy of DOOM.
- THE SEED** It is intended to grow. Each heart is responsible for the reception it gives to the Word of God, as The Book of Revelation clearly SHOWS.
- MILK** Sincere – unmixed – pure, basic nourishment for those inexperienced in spiritual discernment and understanding; easily digested.
- MEAT** For the spiritually-minded, weaned off carnal desires.
STRONG MEAT Well prepared (“well-hung”), tasty, for chewing over and slowly digested later, for the greatest benefit to the ‘eater’.
- THE SWORD**
TWO-EDGED
SWORD The Weapon the believer uses by the Holy Spirit to destroy sin and all spiritual opposition **1**. The Book of Revelation, for the Church Age, shows those who overcame by this Sword – the Word of their Testimony is THE REALITY of Christ Risen from the Dead **2**. The Risen Crucified Christ will use the same Weapon when He comes to Judge the world in the Day of the Lord **3** : At the Resurrection of the Just, the spirit and body are united as one soul! **4** . . . **But Eternal Death** results from Christ wrenching apart soul and spirit in discerning Judgment of still living unbelievers on That Day. And specifically, with the capture of the Beast – the man of sin (the soul) and Satan (the spirit) combined in one human body, will be separated by the Sword, and each be allotted his own place of damnation [**19:20, 20:2** – Page 118 **H** [i]] until both are finally in the Lake of Fire for ever.

WORSHIP – proskuneo – It contains the sense of servile homage, as a dog licking his master’s hand. If men will not worship GOD freely by the Spirit and in Truth in this present Age of Revelation, they will be made to acknowledge Him in THE LORD’s DAY and confess that He is JUST and RIGHTEOUS in providing punishment for their rejection of THE LAMB Whom He gave to them as an Offering for their sin and sinful natures.

If Pharaoh had to acknowledge God’s Judgments upon him and the Nation of Egypt then “SURELY THE WRATH OF MAN WILL PRAISE THEE” in the Day of the Power of THE SON OF MAN when all the Evidence of the night of His torment, like the dew, is seen upon Him.

[Refs: Exod 9:13–16; Psalm 76:10; Psalm 110:3]

WORSHIP – pros-kuneo – It indicates DIRECTION: Forwards / Towards (the Object of the worship). TRUE WORSHIP from a TRUE HEART in this Church Age especially, therefore, MUST be expressed by bowing FORWARDS, and not by falling backwards. John was shown the pure abandoned worship of 24 holy men – and they demonstrated it by falling on their faces before the Lord God Almighty on His Throne and before The Lamb.

[Refs: 4:10, 5:8, 14, 11:16, 19:4; Isa 28:13; 1 Sam 4:18; John 18:6]

- [i] John 5:39 Page 36 [iv] Study No.2
Ps 40:6–8 Page 6 The Rapture Study No.1 and Page 28 [v] Study No.2
Heb 7:19, 24–27 **v26** For such an high priest became us (befits, as comely, most suitable to us), Who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens;

Luke 24:44

THE LAW OF MOSES

THE PROPHETS

THE PSALMS

. . . which were **written . . . concerning ME:**

Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy.

Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Daniel, Hosea, Joel, Amos, Obadiah, Jonah, Micah, Nahum, Habakkuk, Zephaniah, Haggai, Zechariah, Malachi.

Volume I Pss 1–41 The meekest Man in all the Earth;

Volume II Pss 42–72 The Man Longing for God; Volume III Pss 73–89 The Man Who Alone Will Save Israel; Volume IV Pss 90–106 The Man Who Is God Manifest in The Flesh; Volume V Pss 107–150 The Man Who Is Very Satisfied With God.

*** * Isaiah 11:2**

Compare Matt3:16/ Gen 8:8–12 – Like the dove, the Holy Spirit will only REST where it is RIGHT (“safe”) for Him to do so.

- 1 John 2:17 – His disciples remembered these words as they saw Him driving out the abusers of the material witness of GOD, the Temple at Jerusalem. Not distracted by the crashing of tables etc, they listened to the Spirit of Prophecy Who recalled to their memory the familiar Psalm as they stood in the House. They witnessed Christ’s consuming HATRED for sin AND His consuming LOVE for that same God Who sent Him to die. Who else among men had this zeal?? He put all sin from God’s sight AND from men’s hearts. – John wept when no-one could be found UNTIL HE was revealed as THE LAMB. He alone could stand in human flesh as a Perfectly Obedient Man before the Throne of God, able to discern between soul and soul who was to be called “Blessed” and who was to be sent away – eg. Luke 12:37 and Matt 25.
- 2 Psalm 45:7 – God speaking TO Christ, concerning the zeal which hated the offensiveness of sin before God and loved to do His Will in the face of intense opposition, reproaches and rejection. He lived out His holy Life in human flesh, submitting Himself to the Father; casting out devils and diseases; destroying the fear and power of death in His own Death and Resurrection. All “AS IT IS WRITTEN OF HIM” – Mark 14:21 – INCLUDING in **THE PSALMS**.

[ii] John 6:51 . . . My flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.

2 Sam 23:1–2 Now these be the last words of David. David the son of Jesse said, and the man who was raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel, said, 2. The Spirit of the LORD spake by me, and His Word was in my tongue.

[iii] Refs: Exod 27:1–8, 38:1–7; Lev 4:1–12

[iv] Refs: Psalm 43:4 (v5 //Mark 14:34); Psalm 84:3b even Thine altars; (Matt 8:20).

[v] Refs: Psalms 19:12 & 90:8 & 51:1–19; Isaiah 53:2b–12.

[vi] Refs: Gal 3:3 // Deut 21:22–23.

[vii] Refs: Hebrews 9:11–14, 13:11–13; John 19:20 nigh to the city.

JOHN: WHO BARE RECORD. . . OF THE TESTIMONY OF JESUS CHRIST. . .

“John: Who bare record of the Word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ” John always showed the Church that Jesus Christ was INSEPARABLE from the Written Word of God.

“Search the Scriptures; for in them ye think ye have Eternal Life: and they are they which TESTIFY OF ME [i]. The writings of the Prophets by the Holy Spirit GAVE EVIDENCE of the TRUE RECORD of Jesus Christ.”

The Scriptures Testified of JESUS CHRIST:

Luke 24:44 . . . all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the Prophets, and in the Psalms, concerning Me.

The Law of Moses – testified of Jesus Christ and is fulfilled in Jesus Christ by His Sacrificial Death and His Resurrection in the same wounded Body.

The Prophets – testified of Jesus Christ, of His Coming to die and/ or His Coming to Judge and Reign in Righteousness and Power.

The Psalms – testified of Jesus Christ; of His Coming as a human sinless male Child learning to obey God as a Man; of His betrayal, torture, and dying in profound suffering, pouring out His soul to God and reproached by men; of His terrifying time in Hell; of His Head lifted up in glorious Resurrection and re-entering His Home, unrecognised by His own angelic hosts; of His unlimited desire to praise God in joyful exuberance, especially in The Future before His own completed Church; of His Faith, whereby His Church may live in Hope of the Same Future with God and Him; of His commitment to His brethren, those children of Israel to be sealed and protected for 42 months; of His trust in God for His Commission to Judge the world in Righteousness and Truth.

ISAIAH 7:14–15 – A Man-child, representing, as God, God in Heaven; born into a world of men to gain personal experience of mankind’s capacity for good and evil.

9:6–7 – A Man-child, ruling for God forever; representing God as His Equal.

11:1–9 – A Man-child to the house of Jesse, David’s father; approved of by God, ministering the knowledge of God to men. FIRST as “Jesus of Nazareth”, unknown, unacknowledged by the human race at large (vs1–3); THEN (vs4–9) as the Crucified Risen Christ appointed by God to Judge and Reign over all.

53:1–12 – His whole history: The Arm of the LORD is revealed as. . .

52:13–15 – The Suffering Servant of the LORD; His Work rewarded as the grateful are justified before God, and all kings are made subject to His Authority.

PSALMS 119:138–139 Thy testimonies that Thou (God) hast commanded (for Me to fulfil) are righteous and very faithful. 139. My zeal hath consumed Me, because Mine enemies have forgotten Thy Words (which spoke of Him) [cp. Isa 11:5 – Christ, with righteousness and faithfulness]

69:9 For the zeal of Thine house hath eaten Me up. . . **1**

45:7 Thou (of Whom these Scriptures testified, ie Christ) lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness. . . **2**

40:7 The volume of the Book. . .

139:16 Thy Book. . . = The Book of Psalms, recording His entire History from Eternity to Eternity. All the members of His Body, formed in human flesh and bones and blood to be given for the life of the world through His wounds, are recorded in The Book of Psalms [ii].

“The Testimony of JESUS is The Spirit of Prophecy” (19:10b)

2 Sam 23:1–2 The majority of the Psalms came from the mouth of David, King of Israel, but the thoughts, expressions and experiences were given to him by The Holy Spirit Who TESTIFIES (ONLY!) of **JESUS CHRIST**.

He was consumed with zeal to put away every type of sin. The Levitical offerings included those for unintentional wrong doings. Cleansing was through a whole burnt young bullock; its fat and kidneys burnt on the altar of burnt offering, outside the tabernacle, and the whole bullock carried outside the camp, to be burnt to ashes over a fire of burning wood [iii].

The altar of God for CHRIST was the Cross, made from the wood of (nesting) trees [iv]. The sins for Christ were as His OWN [v] as He bore them, cursed on the tree [vi], and interceded for their purging from God’s offended Righteousness. Like the bullock, He was offered up completely (WHOLE) outside the camp (the City of Jerusalem) [vii].

- [i] Exod 12:46 In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house; neither shall ye break a bone thereof. [Read vs 1–51]
- Num 9:12 They shall leave none of it unto the morning, nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the passover they shall keep it.
- Psalms 34:20 He keepeth all His bones: not one of them is broken.
- John 19:36 For these things were done, that the scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of Him shall not be broken.
- 1 Cor 11:23–24** For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same night in which He was betrayed took bread: 24. And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is My body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of Me.
- 2 Cor 5:21 For He hath made Him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in Him.
- 1 Cor 10:15–17 I speak as to wise men; judge ye what I say. 16. The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread **which we break**, is it not the communion of the body of Christ? 17. For we being many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.
- [ii] Refs: Matt 26:26; Mark 14:22; Luke 22:19
- [iii] 1 Cor 11:29–12:20 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord’s body. . .
- Eph 1:22–23, 4:4, 5:23 – the church, which is His body. . . one body. . . the body. . .
- [iv] John 16:5, 7, 10, 16, 28 I go My way. . . to My Father. . .
- 17:11, 13, 24 I come to Thee. . . that they be with Me where I am. . .
- Psalms 27:4, 6, 13 . . . desired that I may dwell in the house of the LORD. . .
- 42:1–2 when shall I come and appear before God?
- 56:12–13 . . . That I may walk before God in the light of the living?
- 63:1–2 . . . My flesh longeth for Thee. . .
- 84:1–2 My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD: My heart and My flesh crieth out for the living God
- Psalms 119:75** I know O LORD, that Thy judgments are right, and that Thou in faithfulness hast afflicted Me.
- [v] EXAMINED BY TORTURE:
John 18:28, 33 / Mark 15:16 – Praetorium, the Governor’s Courtroom, Hall of Judgment
- Luke 23:14 – examined: searched, punished, interrogated. . .
- :11 “And Herod with his men of war set Him at nought. . .”
- :7–16 and included scourging and further beatings:
- Matt 27:26; Mark 15:15–20; Luke 23:22–25; John 19:1–3
- [vi] Isa 50:4–6 Page 28 [v] Study No.2; John 19:28–30 “It is finished”
Matt 26:24; Luke 22:22 “the son of man goeth as it is written of Him”

The Testimony of Jesus Christ – His Unbroken Body and The Church in Fellowship

He was offered WHOLE – “a bone of Him shall not be broken” The Scriptures [i] were fulfilled and were witnessed by John. The Passover lamb was roasted, to be eaten. The flesh was not to be carried outside, but the remains burnt and the bones not broken.

The Psalms, also “the testimony of Jesus”, contains the record of His bones:

- 6:2 – vexed (trembling, sorely agitated by intense pain);
- 22:14 – out of joint; v17 – aware of them all (being stretched out on the Cross);
- 31:10 – consumed (as if on fire with the pain);
- 32:3 – waxed old (nearing death);
- 34:20 – kept (unbroken) by God; despite His other injuries, not a bone was broken;
- 38:3 – no rest in them (without comfort/health – as 6:2 – vexed);
- 102:3b – burned as an hearth (such intense pain as though on fire); v5b – cleaving to His skin, His flesh, stretched to full capacity on the Cross.

1 Cor 11:22–24 The LORD’s SUPPER is also called the BREAKING OF BREAD Service; the only Service specifically ordained for the gathering of the Church. Paul uses a common grammatical form to describe what was given to be eaten, meaning ‘Take eat – this (handing out the pieces of (unleavened) bread) which is broken for you, is (represents) My body’. . .

But this is not a natural form of sentence construction in English (or other languages) therefore the NOUN (the bread/ “this”) is replaced by the relative pronoun “which” AFTER the simple sentence (clause) “this is My body”. 2 Corinthians 5:21 has the same form, but because it is obvious that “who knew no sin” refers to “Him” and not to “us”, no-one is confused! But has not Paul already spoken of the communion of the “bread which we break” in Ch. 10, vs 15–17?

‘katagaumi’ is the Greek equivalent for the Hebrew ‘shâbar’ = TO BREAK IN PIECES, which is what Paul said was done to the bread; he was NOT referring to the Lord’s Body.

‘etsem’ is Hebrew for BONES, meaning both (a) actual bones, and also body and substance and (b) the strength of life, as used in Hebrew sayings.

CHRIST’s Bones were not broken, so therefore neither was His BODY.

His physical Body was GIVEN, as is recorded in the three Gospel accounts [ii], and His Body, the Church, is to discern that it is ONE Body, being many members [iii].

Psalms 51:8 “Make Me to hear joy and gladness; that the bones which Thou hast broken may rejoice” Let us face the seeming contradiction:

‘etsem’ = actual bones OR the strength of life. ‘shâbar’ (broken in pieces) is NOT used here, but ‘dâkâr’ = (to) collapse, crouch; contrite. So, Christ was looking forward to returning to God in Heaven [iv] after His great humiliating Sufferings. NB/ Selah! Neither were the bones of David, the human author of this Psalm, broken !

Psalms 119:75 – Without Christ’s Sufferings and God’s Faithfulness in sending Him to us, what Salvation would there be? How would we know the Way that God lives? Christ was JUDGED (examined by torture [v]) in our place. Rejectors of THAT must be separated from that Love for ever. This again, is what THE GOSPEL declares.

John bare record to the concentration in the Book of Revelation on the full meaning of the Gospel:

BLESSINGS for the receivers of THE TESTIMONY OF JESUS CHRIST, and WARNINGS (because we can still repent) to those who are rejecting or ignoring THE TESTIMONY, the Written EVIDENCE of CHRIST CRUCIFIED.

The testimony of Jesus Christ **1:2, 12:17**; the testimony of Jesus. . . the testimony of Jesus is the Spirit of Prophecy **19:10** – God is determined to show the Church of Jesus Christ, by the Holy Spirit, the EVIDENCE of Christ’s Obedience to the Word of God.

13:8 The Lamb slain from the foundation of the world

5:6 A Lamb as it had been slain

His Title “THE LAMB”, **28** References in the Book of the Prophecy, is mentioned TWICE in TWO verses : **14:4** – the highest standard of RECEIVERS of the TESTIMONY praise Him; and **17:14** – the most abject of REJECTORS face His Wrath as He comes to war against them. . .

. . . THE LORD GOD OF THE HOLY PROPHETS **22:6**, Who went “as it was WRITTEN of Him” [vi].

Deut 11:14 That I will give you the rain of your land in his due season, the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil.

[i] Lev 26:3–4 If ye walk in My statutes, and keep My commandments, and do them; 4. Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit. . .

Jer 5:24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God, that giveth rain, both the former and the latter, in his season:. . .

3:3 Therefore the showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; and thou hadst a whore's forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.

[ii] Job 29:23 And they waited for me [Job] as for the rain; and they opened their mouth wide as for the latter rain.

Prov 16:15 In the light of the king's countenance is life; and his favour is as a cloud of the latter rain.

Zech 10:1 Ask ye of the LORD rain in the time of the latter rain; so the LORD shall make bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field.

1 Joel 2:23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the LORD your God: for He hath given you the former rain moderately, and He will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first month. –

Exod 12 & 13 – Abib. [For the Jews in Exile, the first month was called Nisan – Esther 3:7; Neh 2:1]

(ARCHER: 2 Chron 26:15 And he [Uzziah/Azariah] made in Jerusalem engines, invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to shoot arrows and great stones withal. . .)

Joel 2:32b : for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call.

Hosea 6:1–3 Come, and let us return unto the LORD: for He hath torn, and He will heal us; He hath smitten, and He will bind us up. 2. After two days will He revive us: in the third day He will raise us up, and we shall live in His sight. 3. Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the LORD: His going forth is prepared as the morning; and He shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter and former rain unto the earth.

[iii] Roms 6:1–7 . . . Therefore we are buried with Him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. . .

[iv] John 7:46 The officers answered, Never man spake like this man.

[v] Psalm 45:5 Thine arrows are sharp in the heart of the king's enemies; whereby the people fall under Thee. [Isa 63:3; **14:20**]

Matt 5:45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for He maketh His sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.

[vi] James 5:7 Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until He receive the early and latter rain.

[vii] Luke 23:31 For if they do these things in a green tree, [Christ living as God on Earth and crucified by men] what shall be done in the dry? [in those Judgment days without the Holy Spirit and God's Mercy; days of terrifying Judgment of Plagues upon those rejectors of His Grace through the Lord Jesus Christ]

The Scriptures therefore Testified of Christ Coming TWICE to the Earth

This Fact of the Lord Jesus Christ coming TWICE to this earth is most clearly evidenced in References in the Written Word of God to . . . **THE FORMER AND THE LATTER RAIN**

Deut 11:14 – The Promise to Israel: rain in due season; “the first rain and the latter rain” to gather in corn, wine and oil. Moses was rehearsing God’s Word, IF ye walk. . . And do them, then – rain in season [i].

Jer 5:24 – The LORD’s complaint for their refusal to acknowledge Him as the Giver of the Former and the Latter Rain in due season to bless them.

3:3 – No LATTER Rain meant God’s Favour was withheld.

Job, Proverbs, Zechariah [ii] all refer to the LATTER RAIN as God’s FAVOUR. Their loving obedience to their God, then, brought to Israel GUARANTEES of the rains in due season, for their crops, and specifically, the LATTER RAIN as a sign of His FAVOUR.

THE LATTER RAIN – malqôwsh. (Heb) Joel 2:23 – the latter rain in the first month. 1
= The Spring rain: the lambing Season; everything tender and green.

THE FORMER RAIN – yowreh. (Heb) Deut 11:14 – the first rain. Jer 5:24 – the former rain
= Autumnal showers: the sprinkling, first of the rainy Season.

(– mowreh (Heb) Joel 2:23 – the former rain. Psalm 84:6 – the early rain.

(– proimos (Gk) James 5:7 – the early rain: the first autumnal showers.

Both malqôwsh and mowreh have an associated meaning with TEACHING:

The LATTER (Spring) RAIN = ELOQUENCE

The EARLY (Autumn) RAIN = TEACHER/ Teaching. (Also ARCHER – 2 Chron 26:15) *
“Rejoice in the LORD your God: for He hath given you the former rain [mowreh]” – for an abundant harvest and restoration, ALSO MEANS therefore, that A TEACHER OF RIGHTEOUSNESS has been GIVEN. (Joel 2:32b – the Remnant of Israel will rejoice in the Restoration!)

Hosea 6:1–3 “His going forth is prepared as the morning; and He shall come unto us as THE RAIN, as the LATTER and FORMER rain unto the earth.” [13:8b]

:1–2 – The Prophecy of Christ’s Death on the Cross and the Church born through His Resurrection [iii]. Then v3, the Promised One described

FIRSTLY, He will come as the LATTER [malqôwsh – Spring] RAIN, which He has, coming and preaching Good Tidings in the eloquence of His teaching the Word of God by the Spirit, and bringing New Life to the world through His Death and Resurrection [iv].

THEN, He will come the SECOND TIME as the FORMER [mowreh – Early, Autumn] RAIN to the earth; Coming as JUDGE, The Teacher of Righteousness, THE WORD OF GOD Himself. Coming, as indicated in 2 Chron 26:15*, where the powered arrows of Judah rained down on their enemies: Coming as an ARCHER, with the sharp piercing Word of Judgment [v].

Genesis 2:5 – 7:4 Before The Flood, a dew watered the earth. After The Flood, because of the vast climatic changes of the world, GOD in His Mercy gave the Seasonal Rains to provide man with regular food for his natural life [Matt 5:45].

The FIRST RAIN, The Flood, fell in JUDGMENT:

The LATTER RAIN, in the Spring, brought refreshing LIFE.

JESUS CHRIST, in His FIRST Coming, is equated to the LATTER RAIN. In His SECOND COMING to the Earth, He comes as the FIRST/FORMER RAIN, in JUDGMENT. – The Great Battle at Megiddo, The Great Slaughter over 200 miles, The Restoration, The Rule with His Church with a Rod of Iron: no tolerance of disobedience. IT WILL BE JUSTICE WITHOUT MERCY.

AGAIN, The Book of Revelation confirms that “THE TESTIMONY OF JESUS IS THE SPIRIT OF PROPHECY”, by showing the Details of CHRIST’s SECOND COMING TO EARTH IN JUDGMENT, **in accordance with all Scripture.**

1 Sam 12:17–18 The rain and thunder sent in GOD’s Anger was right out of season in May/ June; Harvest-time for the dry ripe wheat. In the days of the Two Witnesses, there will be NO RAIN, no tender, green grass, but parched as the dry spirits of unbelieving men.

Then Christ will come as THE FORMER RAIN in Judgment; as the deadly Flood in Noah’s day. But those blessed, redeemed, counted with Christ as “the precious fruit of the earth” [vi], will be glad that He will come as cold biting showers. They will know, as the GOSPEL DECLARES, that all unrighteousness will be rightly dealt with by The Righteous Judge as He executes God’s Vengeance, **as it is written** [vii].

As Christ comes TWICE to the earth, FIRST to SAVE, SECOND to JUDGE His rejectors, we can say that He comes TWICE FOR EVERYONE. The Rapture will be His SECOND COMING for His own.

JOHN: WHO BARE RECORD. . . OF ALL THINGS THAT HE SAW

THE VISIONS THAT JOHN SAW AND HEARD IN THE SPIRIT:

- 1:12-17 The Lord Jesus Christ, The Son of man, The JUDGE of all the earth
- 4:1-11 The Throne of The LORD GOD ALMIGHTY
- 5:1-14 The Lord Jesus Christ, THE LAMB, taking the Book of ALL Judgment from God
- 6:1-17 THE LAMB opening Six of Seven Seals to unfold God's Plan for Mankind's Future
- 7:1-8 The Remnant of Israel marked for miraculous protection for 3½ years
- 7:9-17 Praise from the resurrected saints faithful before the Death of Jesus Christ
- 8:2 The Seven Special Angels receive their Trumpets to announce the Judgments
- :3-4 The Lord Jesus Christ, The High Priest, offering up the prayers of the saints
- :5-12 The Commencing of the Judgments from Four of the Seven Special Angels
- :13 The Announcing of More Judgments to come from the other Three Special Angels
- 9:1-21 The Fifth and Sixth Angels causing millions of evil spirits to be released
- 10:1-11 The Lord Jesus Christ, The Mighty Angel, speaking with John
- 11:1-10
- 11:11-13 The Two Witnesses returning to Heaven before Jerusalem is utterly destroyed
- 11:19 The Ark of the Covenant in the Temple in Heaven in the Day of The LORD
- 12:1-17 The Sign of the Nation of Israel, hated by Satan because of The Man Child
- 13:1-10 The rising to Power and the World Domination of the Antichrist
- :11-18 The emergence of the False Prophet and his miraculous power to deceive
- 14:1-5 THE LAMB with the Firstfruits of His Church, singing their own Song
- 14:6-11 Three angels separately proclaiming the world under Judgment
- 14:14-19 The Lord Jesus Christ, The Son of man, gathering the armies to Armageddon
- :20 The Great Slaughter over 200 miles from Megiddo to Bozrah in Edom
- 15:1 The Sign of the Seven Angels, seen by Zechariah as lamps with the candlesticks
- :2-4 The Two Witnesses singing the Song of Moses and the Song of The Lamb
- 15:5-8 The Seven Special Angels preparing to carry out the Plagues of Judgments
- 16:1-21 The Seven Special Angels pouring out their Vials of Plagues in Judgment
- 17:1-18 Judgment on unfaithful Jerusalem, the Seat of the Antichrist's World Rule
- 18:1-24 The Proclamation of the Total Destruction of idolatrous Jerusalem
- 19:4-9 The Proclamation of the Arrival of The Marriage of the Lamb
- :11-13 The Opening of Heaven to Reveal the JUDGE, The Lord Jesus Christ
- 19:14-21 The Coming of the Lord Jesus Christ to the Earth, to Judge and Reign
- 20:1-3 Satan is captured and cast into Hell for One Thousand Years
- :4 The Thrones of the Faithful judging the Nations in Christ's Millennium Reign
- 20:9 The multitudes, Gog and Magog, destroyed by fire from God out of Heaven
- :10 The casting of Satan into the Lake of Fire and Brimstone
- 20:11b The Destruction of this Earth and Heaven and the Sighting of the New Earth
- 21:1
- 20:11a-15 The dead, judged by The Lord Jesus Christ, sent to the Lake of Fire
- 21:2 The sighting of the beautiful Holy City, New (sinless) Jerusalem, the Home which was prepared for the Church and for the Faithful before Calvary
- :9-21
- 21:22 The inside of The City in Eternity, revealing the absence of a Temple
- 21:23 The city lit not by the sun but by THE LAMB, the Glory of God
- 22:1-5 The Separate Throne of the Lord Jesus Christ in the Holy City

JOHN: WHO BARE RECORD. . . OF ALL THINGS THAT HE SAW

“John: Who bare record of the word of God **and** of the testimony of Jesus Christ, **and** of all things that he saw” John had written in his Gospel that his eyes had seen the Truth of God – the Crucified Christ risen from the dead. – “(and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,)” [John 1:14], and also, “(For the Life was manifested, and we have seen it, and bear witness, and shew unto you that Eternal Life, which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us;) That which we have seen and heard declare we unto you. . .” [1 John 1:2–3]

Now, in “the book of this Prophecy”, John declares that the things he saw were of equal importance to his witness that what he heard and wrote down was part of the Written Word of God.

Everything he wrote was part of the whole Revelation of Jesus Christ: Beginning with his Vision of Christ in the Personal active role of JUDGE, John received throughout the Knowledge from the depths of the Heart of God which HE wanted to convey of Jesus Christ – the Knowledge of HIS Plan to Disclose to the world His Beloved, Jesus Christ.

This Message which was given to Christ of Himself, and which Christ then sent to John by the Holy Spirit (the Spirit of Prophecy) was relayed by vivid pictorial impressions:

THE REALITY of “the things which shall be hereafter” [1:19]

1:11 I am Alpha and Omega, the First and the Last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches. . .

– John recorded all his experiences in the Spirit, even the rebukes from the Special Angel! John was seeing things for THE FUTURE before he had a new body of sinless flesh and bones! Things astonishing, truly extra ordinary, right outside of any man’s earthly experience. When Paul was caught up in the Spirit, he didn’t really know if he was alive or dead! [2 Cor 12:1–4] – yet John SAW and HEARD all these things clearly and at the time faithfully wrote them all down, recording truthfully every aspect of all those things which WILL COME TO PASS in The Day of the LORD at THE REVELATION OF JESUS CHRIST.

Descriptive words seem almost trite – it was all so MIRACULOUS!!

JOHN WROTE: “I saw” (38x) “I looked” (5x) “I beheld/and, lo” (7x) “he shewed me” (3x) “there was seen/there appeared” (3x) “Behold” (25x)

“I saw” 1:2*,12,17, 4:4, 5:1,2, 6:1,2,9, 7:1,2, 8:2, 9:1,17, 10:1,5, 13:1,2,3, 14:6, 15:1,2, 16:13, 17:3,6,6, 18:1, 19:11,17,19, 20:1,4,4,11,12, 21:1,2, 22:8. (*1:2 – John speaking of himself, “he saw”)

“I looked, and, behold” 4:1, 6:8, 14:14,

“I looked and, lo” 14:1.

“I beheld” 5:11, 6:12, 8:13, 13:11,

“I beheld, and, lo” 5:6, 6:5, 7:9.

“he shewed me” 21:10, 22:1,8.

“there was seen/appeared” 11:19, 12:1,3.

“Behold” 1:7,18, 2:10,22, 3:8,9,9,11,20, 4:1,2, 5:5, 6:2,8, 9:12, 11:14, 12:3, 14:14, 15:5, 16:15, 19:11, 21:3,5, 22:7,12.

JOHN WROTE ALSO: that he did not see (the Temple) – 21:22;

He wrote of others seeing 11:9,11,12, 12:13, 13:13, 18:9,18;

He was told that he would be shown certain things – 4:1, 17:1–6, 21:9;

He was told of the things which he had already seen – 1:20, 7:14–17, 17:7–18;

He took part in what he was seeing – 1:10–20, 4:2 – 5:14, 7:13–17, 10:4 – 11:2, 17:3, 19:10, 21:10, 22:8;

He described what he saw after he heard – 1:12, 9:13–17, 11:15–19, 16:1–12, 18:2–16,17–24, 19:1–7,8–9.

22:8 And I John saw these things, and heard them.

– John wrote “I heard” (28x), and wrote of what he could NOT hear! – 8:1.

He also wrote that he heard the number of those things that he had seen – 7:4, 9:16.

“I heard” 1:10, 4:1, 5:11,13, 6:1,3,5,6,7, 7:4, 8:13, 9:13,16, 10:4,8, 12:10, 14:2,2,13, 16:1,5,7, 18:4, 19:1,6, 21:3, 22:8,8.

1. Other Books of the Bible RELATE the Blessings promised by God through the Prophets:

Prov 10:22 The blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich, and He addeth no sorrow with it.

The Blessing of the LORD is an ETERNAL Blessing: He desires our company in His Home. The discipline of our constant resorting to our Heavenly Father through the Blood of Christ for His Gracious Help in all our daily affairs is for OUR benefit. We are TRAINED to acknowledge Him in all things, to concentrate our minds upon HIM, and so cement our relationship with Him.

The Lord Jesus taught the multitudes as well as His disciples: (Your Father) maketh His sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust;” “for He is kind unto the unthankful and to the evil” [Matt 5:45; Luke 6:35] HE is the Special One, not ‘me’! Job lived 3500 years ago and knew the Principle: “The LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; blessed be the Name of the LORD”. Job’s blessings on earth were not the ETERNAL BLESSINGS of which he spoke later: “. . . But now mine eyes seeth Thee [Christ]. Wherefore I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes”. [Job 1:21, 42:5–6]

The evil = the effects of sinful nature, the hurtful deeds by human flesh. “What evil hath He done?” Pilate demanded of the Jews. He referred to the character of the Prisoner which he could see was not worthless nor depraved.

ALL IN HEAVEN, EARTH AND HELL WILL BLESS GOD WHO BLESSES:

5:13 And every creature which is in heaven (redeemed), and on earth (under condemnation), and under the earth (in Hell), and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto Him that sitteth upon the Throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

7:11–12 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God, Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

22:10 And he saith unto me – the Command from God given via a Special Angel.

This confirms the close relationship which these Seven Special Angels have with Christ’s Church: the seven lamps of fire upon the candlestick, blazing with the same hatred of the sin which destroyed man’s relationship with GOD as Jesus Christ and His Body, the Church. If these sayings of the prophecy of the Book – which describe in words the Visions of Eternal Salvation and Damnation BECAUSE OF JESUS CHRIST – are left UNDISCLOSED, the “whosoever” will not find themselves in that gloriously magnificent City prepared and intended for them.

It is not the pedantic dogma of fanaticism which insists that if a man will not apply himself to the words of the Book of Revelation he will not inherit those GOOD, Holy and Blessed, Things written in the Book. – It is the Statement from the LORD GOD ALMIGHTY on His Eternal Throne; sinlessly despotic, unnegotiable. . .

Rom 10:13 For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.

:14 How then shall they call on Him in whom they have not believed? And how shall they believe in Him of whom they have not heard? And how shall they hear without a preacher?

:15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? As it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

Isa 52:7 How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of Him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!

The work of the READER (1:3) of God’s Written Word is to READ (and read) by the Spirit.

The work of the HEARER of God’s Written Word is to HEAR what the Spirit says [2:7 etc]

The work of the DOER of God’s Written Word is to LIVE OUT That Crucified Life by the Spirit.

The work of the PREACHER of God’s Written word, then MUST be 1.) to be filled with the Word of God by the Spirit, and, 2.) to be rid of the private interpretations of fleshly minds and opinions, and, 3.) To allow the Holy Spirit to PUSH OUT as rivers of living water that Store of Spiritual Wealth within upon those “whosoever”s. [Roms 10:13; John 7:38; 22:17]

THUS, the readers, the hearers, the keepers, and the preachers, on THE DAY OF THE LORD, will be those who are CALLED, AND CHOSEN, AND FAITHFUL [17:14]. [Page 147]

THREE SPECIAL STATEMENTS UNIQUE TO THE BOOK OF REVELATION

THE SPECIAL BLESSING FROM GOD – Page 2

1:3 Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at Hand.

– This Confirmation from God that John had written the Truth follows IMMEDIATELY after the Introduction vs 1–2. A Blessing UNIQUE in Scripture 1 – a Special Happiness in God; a Special Attention from God, guaranteed for reading, hearing and keeping to the descriptive words of the book of the prophecy – “The Book of Revelation”.

22:7 Behold, I come quickly: Blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.

– Jesus Christ Himself reiterates the Promise of a Special Experience with GOD for those who pay a particular attention and concentration on the words of the prophecy.

Other Promises of Special Happiness in God from the Book of the Prophecy:

14:13 **Blessed** are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth

16:15 **Blessed** is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked

19:9 **Blessed** are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb

20:6 **Blessed** and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection

22:14 **Blessed** are they that do His commandments. . .

THE SPECIAL COMMAND FROM GOD – Page 62

22:10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.

– John received this Command first. He received it from God via the one of the Seven Angels of Judgment who had shown him the astoundingly beautiful City, holy Jerusalem [21:9 – 22:11] which perfectly represented the Church of Jesus Christ.

John was told to seal up the seven special Messages of Judgment which he heard [10:4]. They are still sealed and will only be published in those first 3½ years of The Day of the LORD. But THESE SAYINGS in “The Book of Revelation” were to be published far and wide. Part of the Word of Life – The Written Word which testifies of The Living Word, Jesus Christ Crucified and Risen – it vividly displays all that God has prepared for THE FUTURE of every soul according to their relationship to THE LAMB Who was slain.

[Refs: John 6:63,68, 12:50; Acts 5:20; Phil 2:16; 1 John 1:1. – 1 John 5:3]

Roms 10:13–15 After asking how mankind shall hear and believe and be saved without a preacher, Paul then homes in on **the Work of the Holy Spirit**.

:15 His quotation from Isaiah [Isa 52:7] is exquisite, substituting “them” for “him”, thus including both Christ Who was sent [Isa 48:16] and those believers who are sent **by the same Spirit**. The Final Written Message SHOWS these GOOD THINGS!

IT IS THE HOLY SPIRIT Who sends out those obedient to this COMMAND – in His Way, with His Knowledge of “the things which must shortly come to pass”.

THE SPECIAL WARNING FROM GOD – Page 124

22:18–19 For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.

TO ADD: To put in some thing not intended by the Spirit to be considered by the reader; To supply a meaning to some thing which does not exist in the Mind of God; To add some thing which distracts from The Central Focus of the Message – THE LAMB.

TO TAKE AWAY: To extract from the Spirit’s urgency of the Message by disregarding the concentration on THE LAMB; To omit from the Message some thing which the Spirit has expressly heard from Christ to send by John for the instruction of the Church; To consider the Message unimportant to read, to publish, to keep, unto The Day of The LORD.

THE PENALTY for either is the same – taken out of the Book of Life and left behind at the Rapture, (First Resurrection) to face the Jugments of 3½ years and the Lake of Fire for ever; the good and pleasurable things of THE LAMB denied for ever.

CALLED, CHOSEN, AND FAITHFUL – **“The Called of God” : in The Other Church Letters**

Romans	1 :1	called to be an apostle	[Paul himself]
	:6	ye also the called of Jesus Christ	[Ampl: and invited. . . to belong to Him]
	:7	called to be saints	[Rome AD60]
	8:28	to them who are the called according to His purpose	
	:30	them He also called	
	:30	and whom He called, them He also justified	
	9:11	not of works, but of Him that calleth	
	:24	He hath called, not of Jews only, but also of the Gentiles	
	11:29	For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance	
1 Cor	1 :1	Paul, called to be an apostle	
	:2	called to be saints	[Corinth AD59]
	:9	God is faithful, by Whom ye were called unto the fellowship of His Son	
	:24	But unto them that are called. . . CHRIST the Power. . . the Wisdom of God	
	:26	For ye see your calling, brethren	
	:26	not many wise [in the world], [or] mighty, [or] noble are called [they do not, in the main, <u>accept</u> the call]	
	7:15	but God hath called us to peace	
	:17	as the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk	
	:18	Is any man called being circumcised?	[a Jew]
	:18	Is any called in uncircumcision?	[a Gentile]
	:20	Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called	
	:21	Art thou called being a servant?	
	:22	For he that is called in the Lord. . . is Christ’s servant	
	:24	let every man, wherein he was called, therein abide with God	
Gal	1 :6	ye are so soon removed from Him that called you into the Grace of Christ	
	:15	it pleased God Who . . . called me by His Grace	
	5:8	This persuasion cometh not of Him that calleth you	
	:13	ye have been called unto liberty	
Eph	1 :18	that ye may know what is the hope of His calling	
	4 :1	walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called	
	:4	ye are called in one hope of your calling	
Phil	3 :14	I press toward the mark for the Prize of the High Calling of God in Christ Jesus	
Col	3 :15	ye are called in one Body	
1 Thess	2:12	God, Who hath called you into His Kingdom and Glory	
	4:7	For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto Holiness	
	5:24	Faithful is He that calleth you, Who also will do it	
2 Thess	1:11	we pray. . . that our God would count you worthy of this calling	
	2:14	He called you by our gospel	
1 Tim	6:12	lay hold on Eternal Life, whereunto thou art also called	
2 Tim	1:9	[God] Who hath saved us, and called us with an holy calling	
Heb	3:1	holy brethren, partakers of the Heavenly Calling	
	9:15	they which are called might receive the Promise of Eternal Inheritance	
	11:8	By faith Abraham, when he was called. . . Obeyed	
	:18	Of whom it was said, That in Isaac shall thy seed be called	
1 Peter	1 :15	He which hath called you is Holy	
	2:9	shew forth the praises of Him Who hath called you	
	:21	For even hereunto were ye called	
	3:9	knowing that ye are thereunto called	
	5:10	the God of all Grace, Who hath called us unto His Eternal Glory	
2 Peter	1 :3	the knowledge of Him that hath called us to Glory and Virtue	
	:10	give diligence to make your calling and election sure	
Jude	:1	to them that are. . . Preserved in Jesus Christ, and called	

God our Father CALLS us to receive the Blessings **1:3, 14:13, 16:15, 19:9, 22:7, 14**
HE CALLS us to hold on to the True Sayings of the words of this Prophecy **1:3, 22:7**
(to believe and understand it) and so be Warned **22:18–19**
HE CALLS us to give out the Sayings of the Prophecy of this Book **22:10**

CALLED, CHOSEN, AND FAITHFUL

17:14 These shall make war with THE LAMB, and THE LAMB shall overcome them: for He is Lord of lords, and King of Kings: and they that are with Him are **called, and chosen, and faithful.**

At THE REVELATION OF JESUS CHRIST to the world as He descends as long-promised, to take Full Personal control in executing Judgment and Righteousness, there are those who vehemently oppose Him **AND** there are those who are **WITH HIM.**

This verse particularly speaks of the ten horns, the 10 Arab Nations surrounding Israel, restrained by the Holy Spirit until the First Resurrection (The Rapture of the saints). The Lamb will overcome them at His entry into the ruined Jerusalem via the “great valley” made as the Mount of Olives splits at His Descent upon it [Zech 14:4, 12]

Those that are WITH HIM, the Bride, and the saints under the Old Covenant behind her, form “the armies which were in Heaven [and] followed Him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean” [19:14] – **AT HIS APPEARING.**

The good things written in the book of the prophecy are to the called, and chosen, and faithful – in, through, and because of JESUS CHRIST, and Him Crucified. [1 Cor 2:2]

Called by GOD	} to live with THE LAMB, for ever
Chosen by Answering the Call	
Faithful by remaining Called	

God, the Father, can only accept other human beings who resemble His Only Begotten Son: Jesus Christ, not mysteriously coming out of God, but being a SEPARATE yet EQUAL Holy, Eternal Person Who was raised from (among) the dead as God’s First Perfectly Obedient, Loving, Faithful Son; a Man, submitted to God as though He was His Father, being first a Perfect Sacrifice for sin, then an Eternal High Priest administering Salvation to the “whosoever”.

Therefore, as Jesus Christ was called (to be the Daysman [Job 9:33], the Sinless Advocate reconciling both an offended God with man and forgiven man with a Fatherly God) and chosen (to be the Anointed, the Christ, of God, representing the Eternal Selfless God in Heaven as God in human flesh on Earth, and in Heaven) and faithful (receiving from God the Name “FAITHFUL AND TRUE”). IT IS TO BE EXPECTED that **THOSE WHO WILL BE WITH HIM** are **THOSE** who are ALSO Called, and Chosen, and Faithful.

19:9 Blessed are they which are called unto the Marriage Supper of THE LAMB.

THESE, in the Church, will always revere their Lord Jesus Christ as **THE LAMB.**

His Physical Death will be the Central Fact of God’s Eternity;
His Bodily Presence will be the Central Figure of God’s Eternity;
His Personal Appearance will be the Central Feature of God’s Eternity.

The Church of Jesus Christ – CALLED by God OR CHALLENGED by God?

God on His Throne is a loving Father, through the Eternal Work of Jesus Christ. He is NOW free to treat us as His own children, begotten of Him by the Word and by the Spirit, not of the fleshly will of human nature; free to train, discipline and teach us through the Written Word by the Holy Spirit, and so guide us into His Eternity. (“Us” being those who lovingly respond to His Loving Correction and Guidance.) IS IT FAIR TO HIM then, to say He CHALLENGES, and not INVITES His children into His Way?? (CHRIST CRUCIFIED is God’s Drawing Power.)

A thought is not vindicated as belonging to GOD just because MANY adhere to it
– take EVOLUTION, REINCARNATION, TRANSUBSTANTIATION, as examples. . .

The EPISTLES have 53 References to CALL; to ONE in the whole Bible (AV) to CHALLENGE!

Exod 22:9 For all manner of trespass, whether it be for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, or for any manner of lost thing, which another CHALLENGETH to be his, the cause of both parties shall come before the judges, and whom the judges shall condemn he shall pay double unto his neighbour.

The Hebrew for “challengeth” is amar, broadly meaning ‘to say’ – in whatever manner the situation dictates. Here, it is a confrontation, stressful situation – accusation and friction between parties requiring the mediation and ordering of compensation by judges, from the guilty party. GOD provided fair treatment for those wronged of His people in the affairs of this life. Then Christ came to CALL us out of the misery of hope in this life only – the Eternal Glory of GOD. [1 Cor 15:19]

And so FINALLY, seeing with the eyes of the Spirit, and hearing what the Spirit says. . .

INDEX

- Allocation of Land 126
- Antichrist, the 11,23,57-59,63,65,75,83,85,89,
92-94,98,99,102-105,107,110-111,
123,133,135,142
- Artaxerxes, Decree of 102,103
- Armageddon 15,43,59,67,80,103,108,
113,115,119,142
- Assyrian, the 105, 109, 132
- Assyrian's land 110
- Babylon 34,58-59,98-99,102-103,
105,107,111,113,116-119
- Battle of Armageddon,the 43,59,67,103,
113,115,119
- Beast, the (the vile man) 18,57,59,61,63,65, 82-83,
91,95,98,102-106,108-111,113-120
- Beast, the (Satan) 63,110-111
- beasts of the earth (plague) 112-113,156
- Blood-stained Coat 119-121
- Book, of Seven Seals 15,33,59,83,99,101,116,142
- Book, the little 82-83,91-93,96,133
- Bow (weapon) 58-59,100,105
- Candlestick 10,61-63,90-91,94-95,135,144
- Christ,as an Angel 36-37,40,89,101
- Daniel, references 25,38,41,43,70,77,90-93, 98-99,
102-103,105,107-111,123,136,164
- Day of the LORD, the 69,72-77,79,83-84,86-87,
89,95,97,99,102-105,107,109,112-113,115-118,
121-123,132-133,142-143,145,148,153,161-162
- Destruction (Jerusalem) 34,37,73,76,104-105,
108,112,115,142
- Dog, his day 76-77
- Earthquake 84-85,91,96,103,106,115,117-118,
123, 156-157,159,163
- Ezekiel, prophet, refs 11,37,41,70,73,76-77,79,93,
107-110,112,121-122,126,136,163,165-166
- Fire from Heaven (False Prophet) 59,79,93
- Fire from Heaven (Gog & Magog) 122-123,142
- Fire from Mouths (Two Witnesses) 82-83,87,93
- First Resurrection, the iv,4-9,51,56,61,64-66,154
- Former Rain, the 140-141
- Forty-two months (42 months) 91,117,137
- Gog & Magog 58,84,122-123,142,165
- Gog & Magog, land 122
- Gentile(s), iv,13,18-20,27,29,33,35,38-40,47,58,
60,67,78,85,87,91,94-96,108-109,117,122,146,159
- Great Multitude, the 5,106,157
- Hail, Plagues 84,96,106,157,159,163
- Incense 10,21,100,101,112,126,157
- Jacob's trouble 73
- Jerusalem iv,4,12-14,21,23,26,30,33-34,36-37,
39,44,46-47,49,55,59-63,65-67,70,74,76,78-79,
85,90-91,93-95,102-103,106-109,112-115,
117-119, 121,123,136-137,140,142,147,160
- Jerusalem, the New 41,47,57,63,72,83,107,
142,145,155,166
- John's First Vision 75
- Judge 75,78-80
- Kingdom of the Beast, the iv,23,63,66,75,83,
95,102,104-106,108,110,113,162
- King's Highway, the 121
- Lake of Fire 8,66,75,118-120,122-123,
128-129,135,142,145
- Land of Promise 4,52,53,66,74,76,84,88,90,
92,106,108-110,112,118,121,140
- Latter Rain, the 140-141
- Marriage Supper of the Lamb, the iv,63,68,83,
85,103,116-117,142,145,147,165
- Martyrs (Christian) 57,85,114-115,163
- Mystery of God 25,27,38,63,67,84-85,
96,103,106,117,159
- New, things 30,37,41,47,56,67,123,142
- New Name 25,41,43-46,72,75,128
- New Song 5,41,90,100-101,132
- Oil (anointing) 10-12,22,39,68,91,134-135
- Oil for the light 56,62,90-91,134-135
- Olivet, Mount (of olives) 29-30,89,118-119,147
- Opening of the Seals 15,33,59,83,97,99-101,
103,113,116-117,123,142
- Plagues 50,63,74,82,85,87,107,112,117,124,
140,142,145,158-159,162,164,166-167
- Prayers of the Saints 100-101,103,142,156-157
- Rain (withheld) 83,87
- Rapture, the 65
- Remnant of Israel,the iv,15,37,47,65-66, 68,
70-71,107,109,119,121,133,141-142
- Resurrection, Christ's 11,14,21,29,37,43,60-61,65

Resurrection unto Death	4,66	Vesture	118,120-121,165
Resurrection, unto Life	iv,4-9,51,56,61,64-66,154	Vials (seven)	63,68,84-85,100-101, 104,106-107, 117,156,162-163,166
Seat of the Beast	104,106,110-111,114, 142,154,160,162	Visions of John	142
Seven Angels	63,74,89,95,103,106-107,142,145	Voice (antichrist/horn)	18
Seven Kings	104-105,110,163	Voice (archangel)	4,6,8
Seven Lamps	61-62,90,144,155	Voice of Christ	10,26,39,45,49-50,52,63-64,71, 74-75,80,82-83,86,92,111,118,120,156,158,162
Seven Messages	37,91,93,145	Voice, (great multitude)	50,74
Seven Seals	15,33,59,83,97,99-101,103, 113,116-117,123,142	White Horse(s) (Christ;saints)	59,104,119,147,165
Seven Spirits, the	51-52,61,63,70,101,128,153-156	White horse (antichrist)	105,156
Seven Thunders	82-83,91,93,96,158-159	White horse(s) (O.T.)	112
Seven Trumpets	63,68,103,106-107,125,142,157	Whore, the	112-114,116-117,140,163-164
Seven Vials	63,68,84-85,100-101, 104,106-107, 117,156,162-163,166	Wild Beast (man)	109,111
Seven Years, reign of Antichrist	103,109	wild beasts (of the earth) Plague of	112,156
Seventy Weeks	102-103	Winepress, the	22,119-121
Shearjashub (ref to the Remnant)	108	Woe	63,91,96,106,112,114,117,158-160
Sheep and goats	122-123	Woman, the (Israel)	83,111,159-160
'shortly'	3,7,9,11,13,47,53,55,57,70, 75,79,145,148,153,167	Woman, the Remnant of Israel	65-66,82,109,160
Slaughter, the Great	80,115,119-121,141-142,165	Woman, the (Jerusalem)	57,104,110,114,163
Song of Moses and the Lamb	80,82-83,90-91, 117,142,162	Word of God, described	134,135
Sons of thunder	13-14,93,95,109,117	Χριστός (Christ)	17,21,25
Specials, Three	vii,2,62,70,124,127,145	Yehoshua	21
spirit of antichrist	39,56-57,73,99	Zechariah's Prophecies	62,70-71,91
Supper, the Great	86,120-121,165		
Ten Horns	104-105,110-111,113,133,147,160,163		
Ten Kings	113,117,163		
Thousand Years' Reign, the	8,21,118-122,142,165		
Thrones	18,22,74,142		
Thunder(ings)	36-37,50,54,61,74,84,92-93, 96,103,105-106,132,141,155-157,161,163,165		
Tribes of Israel (natural sons)	106,108		
Tribes of Israel (remnant)	iv,15,37,47,65-66,68, 70-71,107-109,119,121,133,141-142		
Tribes of Israel (resurrected)	95,106,115,142,165		
Trumpets (seven)	63,68,103,106-107,125,142,157		
Trumpet (as voice)	50,74-75,132,153,155,161,165		
Twentyfour (24) Elders	5,61,91,94-96,100-101, 132,144,155-157,159,161,164		
Two Witnesses, the	vii,7,56,59,61,63,65-66,81-83, 85-91,93-95,105,107-109,113,115-116, 125,133,141,152,159-161		
Uzziah	48,112,140		

**THE
BOOK
OF
REVELATION**

The Twenty Two Chapters
of the Final Book of God's Written Word
in The King James Authorized Version

COLOUR KEY

To Identify and Distinguish between
the Major Personalities and Groups
recorded by John in the words
of the Book of this Prophecy.

God the Father	
Jesus Christ	
The Holy Spirit	
The Seven Angels	
The Devil, Satan	
The Beast, the Antichrist	
The False Prophet	
The Nation of Israel	
The Old Testament Faithful	
The Remnant of Israel	
Jerusalem	
The Two Witnesses	
The Church, the Bride	

THE BOOK OF REVELATION

CHAPTER 1

The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto Him, to shew unto His servants things which must shortly come to pass; and He sent and signified it by His Angel unto His servant John:

2 Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

3 Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

4 **J**ohn to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from Him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before His throne;

5 And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto Him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in His own blood.

6 And hath made us kings and priests unto God and His Father: to Him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

7 Behold, He cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see Him, and they also which pierced Him; and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of Him. Even so, Amen.

8 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

9 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in

the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord's¹ day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet.

11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last; and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks;

13 And in the midst of the seven candlesticks One like unto the Son of man clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

14 His head and His hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and His eyes were as a flame of fire;

15 And His feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and His voice as the sound of many waters.

16 And He had in His right hand seven stars: and out of His mouth went a sharp two-edged sword: and His countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.

17 And when I saw Him, I fell at His feet as dead. And He laid His right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last:

18 I am He that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.²

19 Write the things which thou

hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;

20 The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in My right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches; and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.

CHAPTER 2

Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith He that holdeth the seven stars in His right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks:

2 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:

3 And hast borne, and hast patience, and for My name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

4 Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.

5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate.

7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

1 "The Day of God", "the Day of Christ", etc, in the New Testament, are the same Day of the LORD in the Old Testament.

2 Compare *Matthew 16:18* - Christ is the Eternal Rock, Equal with God; the gates of Hell could not hold Him in - He rose from the Dead taking prisoners [*Ephesians 4:8-10*]- three; Satan, sin, death, and the keys of the gates with Him.

8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;

9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan.

10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.¹

12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith He which hath the sharp sword with two edges;

13 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's seat is: and thou holdest fast My name, and hast not denied My faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was My faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate.

16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of My mouth.

17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of

the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving He that receiveth it.

18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath His eyes like unto a flame of fire, and His feet are like fine brass;

19 I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith and thy patience, and thy works; and the last to be more than the first.

20 Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce My servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.

22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death;¹ and all the churches shall know that I am He which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden.

25 But that which ye have already hold fast til I come.

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth My works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:

27 And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of My

Father.

28 And I will give him the morning star.

29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAPTER 3

And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith He that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

4 Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with Me in white: for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before My Father, and before His angels.

6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith He that is holy, He that is true, He that hath the key of David,² He that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth.

8 I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept My word, and hast not denied My name.

1 See also 20:6 and 21:8 - the only alternative for the dead to the First Resurrection.

2 Compare *Isaiah 22:20-25*. Christ's human lineage, and death prophesied.

9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Because thou hast kept the word of My patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

11 Behold, I come quickly: hold fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of My God, and he shall go no more out:¹ and I will write upon him the name of My God, and the name of the city of My God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from My God: and I will write upon him My new name.

13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

14 And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write: These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God:

15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of My mouth.

17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:

18 I counsel thee to buy of Me gold tried in the fire, that thou

mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.

19 As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear My voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with Me.

21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with Me in My throne,² even as I also overcame, and am set down with My Father in His throne.

22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAPTER 4

After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.

2 And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and One sat on the throne.

3 And He that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.³

4 And round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were

seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.

6 And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts⁴ full of eyes before and behind.

7 And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle.

8 And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

9 And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to Him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,

10 The four and twenty elders fall down before Him that sat on the throne, and worship Him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for Thou hast created all things, and for Thy pleasure they are and were created.

CHAPTER 5

And I saw in the right hand of Him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.

2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

1 Refers to Christ's Millennium Reign; there will be no temple in the Holy City in the New Order, 21:22.

2 See also 22:1 and v3. Christ's own Throne in Eternity.

3 Jasper: opaque red/yellow/brown - clear, brilliant, as fire. Compare 21:19, the 1st Foundation of the Holy City; for GOD will be in it. Sardine or sard/cornelian (a type of chalcedony): yellow/orange-red - as fire, blazing. Compare 21:20, the 6th Foundation. Emerald, variety of beryl: bright green.

4 Compare *Isaiah 6:2-3*. Seraphims at a Throne with six wings crying, Holy, holy, holy...

4 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.

6 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

7 And He came and took the book out of the right hand of Him that sat upon the throne.

8 And when He had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.

9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for Thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by Thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;

12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and

under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto Him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

14 And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped Him that liveth for ever and ever.

CHAPTER 6

And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come and see.

2 And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

3 And when He had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see.

4 And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

5 And when He had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midst¹ of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine.

7 And when He had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.

8 And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell

followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.

9 And when He had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:

10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost Thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?²

11 And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.

12 And I beheld when He had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake: and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

14 And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every freeman, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;

16 And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of Him that

1 The voice of Christ - Compare 5:6 "in the midst of the four beasts", also 7:3.

2 God, the Lord Almighty (the Father of the Church) is addressed as the One responsible for appointing the Lord Jesus Christ as the Judge.

sitteth on the throne,¹ and from the wrath of the Lamb:

17 For the great day of His wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

CHAPTER 7

And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2 And I saw another Angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and He cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till We have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.

4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.²

5 Of the tribe of Juda were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand.

6 Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephtalim were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses were sealed twelve thousand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand.

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.

After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

12 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I said unto him, Sir,³ thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve Him day and night in His temple: and He that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.

16 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

CHAPTER 8

And when He had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

2 And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets.

3 And another Angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto Him much incense, that He should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

4 And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the Angel's hand.

5 And the Angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

7 The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;

9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, had life, died: and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

10 And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;

11 And the name of the star is

1 They will know that God is responsible for unleashing the Judgments through the Lord Jesus Christ, The Lamb.

2 Named tribes among the children of Israel, alive on the earth after the Rapture.

3 The elder nor the multitude were recognised as part of the Church as John was: all were of Old Testament.

called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!

CHAPTER 9

And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit.¹

2 And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.

4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.

5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as

the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.

6 And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

7 And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women,² and their teeth were as the teeth of lions.

9 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.

10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men five months.

11 And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit,³ whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon.

12 One woe is past; and, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice⁴ from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God.

14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

15 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.

16 And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hun-

dred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone.

18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:

21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

CHAPTER 10

And I saw another mighty Angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow was upon His head, and His face was as it were the sun, and His feet as pillars of fire:

2 And He had in His hand a little book open: and He set His right foot upon the sea, and His left foot on the earth.

3 And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth: and when He had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.

1 Compare *Matthew 12:40* & *Ephesians 4:9*. Hell, at earth's centre, spherical, bottomless, with no base.

Isaiah 14:15. 1:18 and 5:6-7 - Christ is at the Throne administering the Judgments. He has the keys handed to "a star" which fell. See also *Luke 10:18* and *Isaiah 14:12* - Lucifer = morning star, who fell from Heaven.

2 See *Genesis 1:27b* & *1 Corinthians 11:8-9, 11-12*. Male and female; separate before God.

1 Corinthians 11:14 - the man's hair; *1 Corinthians 11:15* - the woman's hair.

3 Compare 12:9 - "that old serpent" (= malicious). *Matthew 12:24-26* the prince of devils.

Abaddon / Appollyon = Destroyer. *Psalms 55:23* - the pit of destruction.

4 Compare 8:3 - the voice of Christ. He instructs the Seven Angels and controls all angels jointly with God.

4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice¹ from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

5 And the Angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up His hand to heaven,

6 And swore by Him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer:

7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as He hath declared to His servants the prophets.

8 And the voice¹ which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go and take the little book which is open in the hand of the Angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the Angel, and said unto Him, Give me the little book. And He said unto me, Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.

10 And I took the little book out of the Angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

11 And He said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

CHAPTER 11

And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the Angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein. 2 But the court which is without the temple leave out, and

measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.

3 And I will give power unto My two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.

4 These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.

5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

6 These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

9 And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

12. And they heard a great voice from heaven¹ saying unto them, Come up hither. And they

ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

14 The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever.

16 And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,

17 Saying, We give Thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because Thou hast taken to Thee Thy great power, and hast reigned.

18 And the nations were angry, and Thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that Thou shouldest give reward unto Thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear Thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.

19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in His temple the ark of His testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

CHAPTER 12

And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:

1 The voice of God seated upon His Throne.

2 And she being with Child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her Child as soon as it was born.

5 And she¹ brought forth a Man Child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her Child was caught up unto God, and to His throne.

6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.

7 And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,

8 And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.

9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of His Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the

word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

12 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! For the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman¹ which brought forth the Man Child.

14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant² of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and the testimony of Jesus Christ.

CHAPTER 13

And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.

2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his

mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

3 And I saw³ one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.

4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast; and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? Who is able to make war with him?

5 And there was given unto him⁴ a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.

6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme His name, and His tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

9 If any man have an ear,⁵ let him hear.

10 He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity; he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

11 And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before

1 From vs 2 and 5 it is clear that "the woman", v1, is the nation of Israel, through which the Christ was born into the world. "The woman", v13, is the Remnant of the children of Israel.

2 The Two Witnesses; shown to be both Israelites and in the Church of Jesus Christ.

3 John is shown something which had already happened. One of the seven heads "as it were" was wounded to death - Satan's power crushed at Calvary, in Jerusalem, under the rule of Rome, and the Church grew.

4 Given by The Lamb Himself, the Judge! It is The LORD's Day!

5 One key to the Purpose of This Book. Compare *Isaiah 6:1-13* with *John 12:37-43*.

him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.¹

13 And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men.

14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword,² and did live.

15 And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.

16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six.³

CHAPTER 14

And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with Him an hundred forty and four thousand, having His Father's name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven,⁴ as the voice of many

waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:

3 And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever He goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.

5 And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people.

7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to Him; for the hour of His judgment is come: and worship Him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

8 And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his

mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of His indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

11 And the smoke of their torment ascended up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 Here is the patience of the saints; here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

13 And I heard a voice ⁵ from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.

14 And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud One sat like unto the Son of man, having on His head a golden crown, and in His hand a sharp sickle.

15 And another angel came out of the temple,⁶ crying with a loud voice to Him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in Thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for Thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.

16 And He that sat on the cloud thrust in His sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of the temple ⁶ which is in

1 The opposite occurrence to v3 (3). Satan in the man, the beast, is set free by The Lamb to do as he will.

2 The Word of God, by which sin and Satan were crushed at the Cross. Compare *Luke 2:35*.

3 EXAMPLE: the number of David is 14. The Hebrew daleth = 4th; yau = 6th. DVD - 4+6+4 = 14.

4 Compare 1:15. The voice of The Lamb, with the 144,000 singing with harps.

5 God on His Throne speaking primarily of the Two Witnesses soon to be killed. See 11:8 and 13:7.

6 Compare 15:6. One of the Seven Angels. v18 compare with 16:8 - the 4th Angel.

Compare also 8:3c - before the Day of The LORD and 15:8 when it had begun.

heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire¹; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God.

20 And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

CHAPTER 15

And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

2 And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.

3 And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are Thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are Thy ways, Thou King of saints.

4. Who shall not fear Thee, O Lord, and glorify Thy name? For Thou only art holy: for all nations² shall come and worship before Thee; for Thy judgments are made manifest.

5 And after that I looked, and,

behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:

6 And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

7 And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.

8 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from His power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

CHAPTER 16

And I heard a great voice³ out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

2 And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome⁴ and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image.

3 And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man; and every living soul died in the sea.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because Thou hast judged thus.

6 For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and Thou hast given them blood to drink;

for they are worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are Thy judgments.

8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.

9 And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, Which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give Him glory.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

11 And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.

14 For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

15 Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

16 And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.

17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air;

1 As vs15 and 17. Compare 15:6. One of the Seven Angels. v18 compare with 16:8 - the 4th Angel.

Compare also 8:3c - before the Day of The LORD and 15:8 when it had begun.

2 The nations of them which are saved, 21:24, living on the New Earth.

3 The voice of Christ commanding His Special Angels, 3:1, as The LORD's Day begins.

4 Noisome, a word not much used today! It means harmful, evil-smelling, obnoxious, offensive and objectionable!

and there came a great voice¹ out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.

18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.

19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath.

20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

CHAPTER 17

And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters:

2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 So he carried me away in the Spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured² beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.

4 And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour², and decked with gold^g and precious stones^{gs} and pearls, having a

1 The voice of the Lord God Almighty proclaims the Plan for His Family now complete.

2 Compare *Isaiah 1:18* and *Exodus 28:6, 8* - sins represented by glaring, obvious, colours.

g - not God's gold!; gs not Heaven's riches!

3 John had already been shown the beast, the man, (Ch 13). The angel makes the distinction between him and Satan

4 Compare *Ezekiel 43:2*. Only Christ will lighten the earth with His Glory, and proclaim the downfall of the idolatrous city, as also *v21*.

golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:

5 And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.

7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

8 The beast that thou sawest was, and is not: and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

10 And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

12 And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for He is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with Him are called, and chosen, and faithful.

15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.

17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil His will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

CHAPTER 18

And after these things I saw another Angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with His glory.⁴

2 And He cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.

4 And I heard another voice from heaven ¹, saying, Come out

of her My people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

5 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

6 Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double.

7 How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow ².

8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.

9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! For in one hour is thy judgment come.

11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more:

12 The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,

13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense,

and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.

14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

15 The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!

17 For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

18 And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city!

19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! For in one hour is she made desolate.

20 Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets ²; for God hath avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty Angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

22 And the voice of harpers, and

musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

24 And in her ² was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

CHAPTER 19

And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia: Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:

2 For true and righteous are His judgments: for He hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of His servants at her hand.

3 And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

4 And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen: Alleluia.

5 And a voice³ came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye His servants, and ye that fear Him, both small and great.

6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude³ and

1 God from His Throne calling the Remnant of Israel out at the start of the LORD's Day.

Compare *Matthew 24:31*. Their gathering to safety, when His Father says, *v36. Isaiah 26:20, 21*.

2 Compare *Nehemiah 2:6* and *Psalms 45:9, 14*. Hebrew = shêgâl; a queen as wife of the King.

Compare *Isaiah 47:7, 8* and *Zephaniah 2:15* - speaking as those godless people, and arrogantly setting herself up as powerful as though she is close to God (Christ) as is His Bride, the Church. *Isaiah 54:5* and *Jeremiah 3:20, 31:32*. She killed all who pointed men to be part of Him; and they killed Him also.

3 Compare 1:15 and *Daniel 10:5-6* and *Isaiah 13:2* = Christ. (Uphaz was the gold region, probably Ophir)

as the voice of mighty thunders, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to Him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and His wife hath made herself ready.

8 And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

9 And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the Spirit of prophecy.

11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and He that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He doth judge and make war.

12 His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on His head were many crowns; and He had a name written, that no man knew, but He Himself.

13 And He was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and His name is called The Word of God.

14 And the armies which were in heaven followed Him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And out of His mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it He should smite the nations: and He

shall rule them with a rod of iron: and He treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

16 And He hath on His vesture and on His thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.¹

17 And I saw an Angel² standing in the sun; and He cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God:

18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against Him that sat on the horse, and against His army.

20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of Him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of His mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

CHAPTER 20

And I saw an Angel³ come down from heaven, having

the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in His hand.

2 And He laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season⁴

4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.

6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years⁵.

7 And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog⁶, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.

1 Compare 1 Timothy 6:14 - 16. Jesus Christ comes in the Glory of the Father, Matthew 16:27 and His own, 25:31.

2 Compare *Jeremiah 12:9, Zephaniah 1:7 (Isaiah 34:6, Jeremiah 46:10) and Ezekiel 39:17, 18, 20*. All these references show that Christ (prophetically called "son of man" will command the fowls to God's table / supper.

3 Different from 9:1. This Angel has the key! It seems right that He who has the keys of Death and Hell should be the One to bind up His great opponent from the beginning.

4 This is the beast of 17:8b - Satan - who alone ascends from the bottomless pit (Hell).

5 Compare 5:10. All the resurrected saints. (1:6 refers to the Church separately and distinctively.)

6 These are the descendants of the sixth part left from the great Terrors of the 6th Seal opening and the Great Slaughter by Christ, 14:20. [*Ezekiel 38:14 - 39:22*]. (The Amplified Bible with modern 'versions' seem to forget the origin of these latter people!)

9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire¹ came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and Him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away: and there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

CHAPTER 21

And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men,

and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God.

4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

5 And He that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And He said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.

6 And He said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.

7 He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be My son.

8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife.

10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God.

11 Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;

12 And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are

the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel:

13 On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel².

18 And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;

20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst³.

21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls: every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and

1 Compare *Ezekiel 39:6*. A glimpse of the further future in Prophecy of the time of Terror.

2 Angels and men, the same size! Compare *Mark 16:5*, *Luke 24:4* and *Acts 1:10*.

3 Ja. See 4:34; Sap. transparent blues; Chal. grey / milky-white; Em. bright green; Sarx. layers of SARD and CHAL; Sar. See 4:44; Chrte. yellowish-green; Be. pale-green; Top. white / blues / greens / yellows; Chrys. apple-green; Jac. reddish-orange; Am. violet-blue-purple.

the Lamb are the temple of it.

23 And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.

24 And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

25 And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.

26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.

CHAPTER 22

And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb¹.

2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.

3 And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and His servants shall serve Him:

4 And they shall see His face; and His name shall be in their foreheads.

5 And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.

6 And he said unto me, These sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets

sent His Angel to shew unto His servants the things which must shortly be done.

7 Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.

8 And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things.

9 Then saith he unto me, See thou do it not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.

10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.

11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

12 And, behold, I come quickly; and My reward is with Me, to give every man according as his work shall be.

13 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

14 Blessed are they that do His commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

15 For without are dogs², and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

16 I Jesus have sent Mine Angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star.

17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let Him³ that

heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

18 For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:

19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.

20 He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.

21 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

THE END

1 Compare *Psalm 45:6*. God speaking to Christ (quoted in *Hebrews 1:8-9*). *Psalm 89:29, 36*. *Psalm 110:1*. Christ will only sit on the Father's Throne until His enemies are made His footstool!

2 Compare *Deuteronomy 23:18*. Dogs and whores. Also *Philippians 3:2*, *Matthew 7:6* representing the unclean, for dogs do every private thing in public. Also 21:8 - compare *Deuteronomy 20:8*.

3 The Spirit and the Bride call to Christ, Come, and He hears them and answers, Come!!

OTHER BOOKS

"Introducing The Book of Revelation " Series :

- Volume 1 - "John: bare record of all things that he saw"**
Comb-bound, A5 £7.99
- Volume 2 - "John: bare record of the testimony of Jesus Christ"**
Comb-bound, A5 £8.99
- Volume 3 - "John: bare record of the word of God"**
Comb-bound, A5 £9.99

Other Titles:

- Let's Get It Right 10 Questions with Answers from the Word of God to
commonly misquoted or misunderstood Scriptures. A5. £5.95
- The Blood of Sprinkling A Series of Pastoral Studies on *Hebrews 12:24*,
concentrating on the Power of the poured out
Blood of Christ to cleanse and maintain victory
for the human soul. Quarto £7.99
- The Church of God - Jesus Christ. A series of two weeks pastoral teaching from
the Word of God revealing how the Church was created
and the Cost to God involved. Quarto £8.99
- The Church of God In This Age - Its Power and Its Position. Another series of Holy
Spirit-inspired teaching concentrating on the Power
available to the members of the Body of Christ and the
Position they may claim in Him. Quarto £12.99
- Epistle to the Hebrews Compiled into one volume from recording and notes from
teaching at the adult Bible Study. A clear and powerful
meditation on the Finished Work of Christ. Quarto £10.99
- By The Blood of Christ Ten Meditations drawing out the clear vision which God
understands of the Precious Blood of Christ. Quarto £8.99

Prices include postage / local delivery. Cheques payable to T. E. Parker

All these comb-bound books are available from:

Bâsar Blessings

11 Branders Lane

Bournemouth BH6 4LL, Dorset, UK

e: contact@basar-blessings.org

tel: 01202 429 558

m: 07916 893 721

www.basar-blessings.org

<https://basar-teaching.blogspot.co.uk>

Beyond The Trumpet Sound The Scriptural Facts from the Rapture to the Coming to Reign of the Lord Jesus Christ told in the form of a novel. Available on Kindle or paperback from Amazon. Access from www.beyondthetrumpetsound.co.uk

Introducing The Book of Revelation

Price (including postage / local delivery)

£12.99